

ME
78
S8L3



THE INDIAN POLICY IN THE OLD SOUTHWEST FROM
1783 TO 1795

By

MILDRED TALITHA LANPHERE

(A.B. 1916)

THESIS

Submitted in partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of

MASTER OF ARTS

in

HISTORY

in the

GRADUATE DIVISION

of the

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Approved

Instructor in Charge

Deposited in the University Library

Date

Librarian.

mE78
S8L3

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO LIBRARY

1968 TO 1969

BY

WILLIAM T. DEWANEY

(A. B. 1931)

1968

This is a copy of the original manuscript for the thesis of

WILLIAM T. DEWANEY

in

PHYSICS

in the

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

of the

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

and to the University Library
1968

CONTENTS II.

THE FRIENDLY ISLANDS OF THE ***SOUTHWEST 180-200

Chapter I.

THE INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST BEFORE TIBBETTS FLOWERING
THE AMERIND AND THE CAUCASIAN IN THE OLD SOUTHWEST.... 1- 16.

Chapter II.

THE CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE FEDERAL INDIAN POLICY
FROM 1783 to 1789 17- 32.

Chapter III.

ALEXANDER MCGILLIVRAY 33- 49.

Chapter IV.

THE TREATMENT OF THE TRIBES OF THE SOUTHWEST
FROM 1783 to 1789 50- 79.

Chapter V.

THE RELATIONS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND THE CREEK
INDIANS FROM 1789 to 1799 80-141.

Chapter VI.

THE ESTABLISHMENT OF PEACE WITH THE CHEROKEES 142-184.

CONTENTS

Chapter I

THE BARRIERS AND THE CHALLENGE IN THE OLD ECONOMY 1-12

Chapter II

THE CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE FISCAL POLICY
WHEN THERE IS NO DEBT 13-28

Chapter III

ALTERNATIVE POLICIES 29-44

Chapter IV

THE TREATMENT OF THE THEORY OF THE DEBT
WHEN THERE IS DEBT 45-60

Chapter V

THE RELATIONS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND THE OTHER
INDUSTRIAL COUNTRIES 61-76

Chapter VI

THE REPERCUSSIONS OF TRADE WITH THE DEVELOPING
COUNTRIES 77-92

Chapter VII.

THE FRIENDLY INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST 185-207.

Chapter VIII.

THE INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST DURING TIMOTHY PIPHERING'S
ADMINISTRATION 208-233.

BIBLIOGRAPHY 234-245.

Chapter VII

100-201 THE FINANCIAL PROGRAM OF THE GOVERNMENT

Chapter VIII

100-202 THE TREASURY OF THE GOVERNMENT DURING FINANCIAL DISTRESS

100-203 ADMINISTRATIVE

100-204 STATISTICS

CHAPTER I.

THE AMERIND AND THE CAUCASIAN IN THE OLD SOUTHWEST.

Each of the races of the world has characteristics which form barriers between it and every other race, due largely to the fact that every man is so partial to his own appearance and way of doing that anyone who is radically different becomes an object of suspicion or contempt.² Then, when two races come in contact, frictions and hatreds arise from inability to appreciate the good qualities in each other. A few from each great division of mankind may instinctively understand other peoples; but for the most part, the races are enigmas to each other, and years of association do not solve the problem.³

¹ Alexander Meek (*Romantic Passages in South-western History*, 20), says the name of Southwest is given to the region embracing Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana.

² James Adair, *History of the American Indian*, 1-2.

³ Francis E. Leupp, *The Indian and his Problem*, 1-2.

CHAPTER I

THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The history of the United States of America is a story of a people who have built a great nation out of a wilderness. From the first landing of the Pilgrims in 1620 to the present day, the United States has grown from a small colony to a world power. The story is one of struggle and achievement, of freedom and democracy. It is a story that has inspired millions of people around the world.

THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
FROM THE FIRST LANDING OF THE PILGRIMS IN 1620 TO THE PRESENT DAY
BY JAMES O. EASTMAN

Such was the case in the old Southwest. At the dawn of North American history, De Soto and his followers brought on a conflict with the natives by treating them as inferiors and beasts of burden.¹ The Indian, upon the other hand, had as great contempt for the Caucasian race. After there had been two centuries of intercourse between these people, James Adair, a man who traded with the Indians west of the Alleghany mountains from 1730 to 1775, said, "The general name they give us in their most favorable war-speeches, resembles that of a contemptible, heterogeneous animal."² In fact, few of either race understood why those of the other lived or acted as they did. Hence, continual trouble resulted. The Battle of Manvila,³ fought in the sixteenth century, and the Massacre of Fort Mims,⁴ executed in the nineteenth, are incidents which illustrate how lasting and bitter the ill-feeling was.

Not only race prejudice but also selfish interests played an important part in the relationships between the natives

¹ Buckingham Smith, Narratives of the Career of Hernando DeSoto, I, 45.

² James Adair, History of the American Indian, 2.

³ Theodore Irving, The Conquest of Florida, II, 40-70.

⁴ Hubert H. Bancroft, Our Treatment of the Native Races (The Citizen, II, No.2.)

and various European nations. For instance, Spain followed a just and humane policy towards the Indians after the first half century of exploration and conquest, partly because his Catholic Majesty needed them as subjects. As the Spanish were never a prolific people,¹ the demand for men was greater than the supply, especially after the acquisition of so much territory in the New World. Laborers were greatly needed, and therefore, even the colonists were kind to the natives for the sake of retaining their services.² Furthermore, the Spanish Government saw the importance of the Indian tribes as buffer states to keep the rapidly growing and aggressive English speaking colonies at a distance from the sparsely populated Spanish territory.³ The interests of the United States were quite different. Within that nation, the scarcity of labor was not so keenly felt. Population was rapidly increasing, and a spirit of independence reigned. The majority of the people

¹

Encyclopaedia Britannica, Eleventh Edition, XXV, 531-532.

²

Hubert H. Bancroft, Our Treatment of the Native Races (The Citizen, II, No.2.)

³

John Haywood, The Civil and Political History of the State of Tennessee, 144; Charles Gayarre, History of Louisiana, III, 160-162; American State Papers, II, 509.

The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been appointed to the various positions in the Department of the Interior, and the date of their appointment. The names are given in alphabetical order, and the date of appointment is given in parentheses.

1. Mr. J. M. Smith (1880)

2. Mr. J. B. Jones (1881)

3. Mr. J. C. Brown (1882)

4. Mr. J. D. White (1883)

5. Mr. J. E. Black (1884)

6. Mr. J. F. Green (1885)

7. Mr. J. G. Gray (1886)

8. Mr. J. H. White (1887)

9. Mr. J. I. Black (1888)

10. Mr. J. K. Green (1889)

11. Mr. J. L. Gray (1890)

12. Mr. J. M. White (1891)

13. Mr. J. N. Black (1892)

14. Mr. J. O. Green (1893)

15. Mr. J. P. Gray (1894)

16. Mr. J. Q. White (1895)

17. Mr. J. R. Black (1896)

18. Mr. J. S. Green (1897)

19. Mr. J. T. Gray (1898)

20. Mr. J. U. White (1899)

21. Mr. J. V. Black (1900)

22. Mr. J. W. Green (1901)

23. Mr. J. X. Gray (1902)

24. Mr. J. Y. White (1903)

25. Mr. J. Z. Black (1904)

26. Mr. J. AA. Green (1905)

27. Mr. J. AB. Gray (1906)

28. Mr. J. AC. White (1907)

29. Mr. J. AD. Black (1908)

30. Mr. J. AE. Green (1909)

31. Mr. J. AF. Gray (1910)

32. Mr. J. AG. White (1911)

33. Mr. J. AH. Black (1912)

34. Mr. J. AI. Green (1913)

35. Mr. J. AJ. Gray (1914)

36. Mr. J. AK. White (1915)

37. Mr. J. AL. Black (1916)

38. Mr. J. AM. Green (1917)

39. Mr. J. AN. Gray (1918)

40. Mr. J. AO. White (1919)

41. Mr. J. AP. Black (1920)

42. Mr. J. AQ. Green (1921)

43. Mr. J. AR. Gray (1922)

44. Mr. J. AS. White (1923)

45. Mr. J. AT. Black (1924)

46. Mr. J. AU. Green (1925)

47. Mr. J. AV. Gray (1926)

48. Mr. J. AW. White (1927)

49. Mr. J. AX. Black (1928)

50. Mr. J. AY. Green (1929)

51. Mr. J. AZ. Gray (1930)

52. Mr. J. BA. White (1931)

53. Mr. J. BB. Black (1932)

54. Mr. J. BC. Green (1933)

55. Mr. J. BD. Gray (1934)

56. Mr. J. BE. White (1935)

57. Mr. J. BF. Black (1936)

58. Mr. J. BG. Green (1937)

59. Mr. J. BH. Gray (1938)

60. Mr. J. BI. White (1939)

61. Mr. J. BJ. Black (1940)

62. Mr. J. BK. Green (1941)

63. Mr. J. BL. Gray (1942)

64. Mr. J. BM. White (1943)

65. Mr. J. BN. Black (1944)

66. Mr. J. BO. Green (1945)

67. Mr. J. BP. Gray (1946)

68. Mr. J. BQ. White (1947)

69. Mr. J. BR. Black (1948)

70. Mr. J. BS. Green (1949)

71. Mr. J. BT. Gray (1950)

72. Mr. J. BU. White (1951)

73. Mr. J. BV. Black (1952)

74. Mr. J. BW. Green (1953)

75. Mr. J. BX. Gray (1954)

76. Mr. J. BY. White (1955)

77. Mr. J. BZ. Black (1956)

78. Mr. J. CA. Green (1957)

79. Mr. J. CB. Gray (1958)

80. Mr. J. CC. White (1959)

81. Mr. J. CD. Black (1960)

82. Mr. J. CE. Green (1961)

83. Mr. J. CF. Gray (1962)

84. Mr. J. CG. White (1963)

85. Mr. J. CH. Black (1964)

86. Mr. J. CI. Green (1965)

87. Mr. J. CJ. Gray (1966)

88. Mr. J. CK. White (1967)

89. Mr. J. CL. Black (1968)

90. Mr. J. CM. Green (1969)

91. Mr. J. CN. Gray (1970)

92. Mr. J. CO. White (1971)

93. Mr. J. CP. Black (1972)

94. Mr. J. CQ. Green (1973)

95. Mr. J. CR. Gray (1974)

96. Mr. J. CS. White (1975)

97. Mr. J. CT. Black (1976)

98. Mr. J. CU. Green (1977)

99. Mr. J. CV. Gray (1978)

100. Mr. J. CW. White (1979)

101. Mr. J. CX. Black (1980)

102. Mr. J. CY. Green (1981)

103. Mr. J. CZ. Gray (1982)

104. Mr. J. DA. White (1983)

105. Mr. J. DB. Black (1984)

106. Mr. J. DC. Green (1985)

107. Mr. J. DD. Gray (1986)

108. Mr. J. DE. White (1987)

109. Mr. J. DF. Black (1988)

110. Mr. J. DG. Green (1989)

111. Mr. J. DH. Gray (1990)

112. Mr. J. DI. White (1991)

113. Mr. J. DJ. Black (1992)

114. Mr. J. DK. Green (1993)

115. Mr. J. DL. Gray (1994)

116. Mr. J. DM. White (1995)

117. Mr. J. DN. Black (1996)

118. Mr. J. DO. Green (1997)

119. Mr. J. DP. Gray (1998)

120. Mr. J. DQ. White (1999)

121. Mr. J. DR. Black (2000)

122. Mr. J. DS. Green (2001)

123. Mr. J. DT. Gray (2002)

124. Mr. J. DU. White (2003)

125. Mr. J. DV. Black (2004)

126. Mr. J. DW. Green (2005)

127. Mr. J. DX. Gray (2006)

128. Mr. J. DY. White (2007)

129. Mr. J. DZ. Black (2008)

130. Mr. J. EA. Green (2009)

131. Mr. J. EB. Gray (2010)

132. Mr. J. EC. White (2011)

133. Mr. J. ED. Black (2012)

134. Mr. J. EE. Green (2013)

135. Mr. J. EF. Gray (2014)

136. Mr. J. EG. White (2015)

137. Mr. J. EH. Black (2016)

138. Mr. J. EI. Green (2017)

139. Mr. J. EJ. Gray (2018)

140. Mr. J. EK. White (2019)

141. Mr. J. EL. Black (2020)

142. Mr. J. EM. Green (2021)

143. Mr. J. EN. Gray (2022)

144. Mr. J. EO. White (2023)

145. Mr. J. EP. Black (2024)

146. Mr. J. EQ. Green (2025)

147. Mr. J. ER. Gray (2026)

148. Mr. J. ES. White (2027)

149. Mr. J. ET. Black (2028)

150. Mr. J. EU. Green (2029)

151. Mr. J. EV. Gray (2030)

152. Mr. J. EW. White (2031)

153. Mr. J. EX. Black (2032)

154. Mr. J. EY. Green (2033)

155. Mr. J. EZ. Gray (2034)

156. Mr. J. FA. White (2035)

157. Mr. J. FB. Black (2036)

158. Mr. J. FC. Green (2037)

159. Mr. J. FD. Gray (2038)

160. Mr. J. FE. White (2039)

161. Mr. J. FF. Black (2040)

162. Mr. J. FG. Green (2041)

163. Mr. J. FH. Gray (2042)

164. Mr. J. FI. White (2043)

165. Mr. J. FJ. Black (2044)

166. Mr. J. FK. Green (2045)

167. Mr. J. FL. Gray (2046)

168. Mr. J. FM. White (2047)

169. Mr. J. FN. Black (2048)

170. Mr. J. FO. Green (2049)

171. Mr. J. FP. Gray (2050)

172. Mr. J. FQ. White (2051)

173. Mr. J. FR. Black (2052)

174. Mr. J. FS. Green (2053)

175. Mr. J. FT. Gray (2054)

176. Mr. J. FU. White (2055)

177. Mr. J. FV. Black (2056)

178. Mr. J. FW. Green (2057)

179. Mr. J. FX. Gray (2058)

180. Mr. J. FY. White (2059)

181. Mr. J. FZ. Black (2060)

182. Mr. J. GA. Green (2061)

183. Mr. J. GB. Gray (2062)

184. Mr. J. GC. White (2063)

185. Mr. J. GD. Black (2064)

186. Mr. J. GE. Green (2065)

187. Mr. J. GF. Gray (2066)

188. Mr. J. GG. White (2067)

189. Mr. J. GH. Black (2068)

190. Mr. J. GI. Green (2069)

191. Mr. J. GJ. Gray (2070)

192. Mr. J. GK. White (2071)

193. Mr. J. GL. Black (2072)

194. Mr. J. GM. Green (2073)

195. Mr. J. GN. Gray (2074)

196. Mr. J. GO. White (2075)

197. Mr. J. GP. Black (2076)

198. Mr. J. GQ. Green (2077)

199. Mr. J. GR. Gray (2078)

200. Mr. J. GS. White (2079)

201. Mr. J. GT. Black (2080)

202. Mr. J. GU. Green (2081)

203. Mr. J. GV. Gray (2082)

204. Mr. J. GW. White (2083)

205. Mr. J. GX. Black (2084)

206. Mr. J. GY. Green (2085)

207. Mr. J. GZ. Gray (2086)

208. Mr. J. HA. White (2087)

209. Mr. J. HB. Black (2088)

210. Mr. J. HC. Green (2089)

211. Mr. J. HD. Gray (2090)

212. Mr. J. HE. White (2091)

213. Mr. J. HF. Black (2092)

214. Mr. J. HG. Green (2093)

215. Mr. J. HH. Gray (2094)

216. Mr. J. HI. White (2095)

217. Mr. J. HJ. Black (2096)

218. Mr. J. HK. Green (2097)

219. Mr. J. HL. Gray (2098)

220. Mr. J. HM. White (2099)

221. Mr. J. HN. Black (2100)

222. Mr. J. HO. Green (2101)

223. Mr. J. HP. Gray (2102)

224. Mr. J. HQ. White (2103)

225. Mr. J. HR. Black (2104)

226. Mr. J. HS. Green (2105)

227. Mr. J. HT. Gray (2106)

228. Mr. J. HU. White (2107)

229. Mr. J. HV. Black (2108)

230. Mr. J. HW. Green (2109)

231. Mr. J. HX. Gray (2110)

232. Mr. J. HY. White (2111)

233. Mr. J. HZ. Black (2112)

234. Mr. J. IA. Green (2113)

235. Mr. J. IB. Gray (2114)

236. Mr. J. IC. White (2115)

237. Mr. J. ID. Black (2116)

238. Mr. J. IE. Green (2117)

239. Mr. J. IF. Gray (2118)

240. Mr. J. IG. White (2119)

241. Mr. J. IH. Black (2120)

242. Mr. J. II. Green (2121)

243. Mr. J. IJ. Gray (2122)

244. Mr. J. IK. White (2123)

245. Mr. J. IL. Black (2124)

246. Mr. J. IM. Green (2125)

247. Mr. J. IN. Gray (2126)

248. Mr. J. IO. White (2127)

249. Mr. J. IP. Black (2128)

250. Mr. J. IQ. Green (2129)

251. Mr. J. IR. Gray (2130)

252. Mr. J. IS. White (2131)

253. Mr. J. IT. Black (2132)

254. Mr. J. IU. Green (2133)

255. Mr. J. IV. Gray (2134)

256. Mr. J. IW. White (2135)

257. Mr. J. IX. Black (2136)

258. Mr. J. IY. Green (2137)

259. Mr. J. IZ. Gray (2138)

260. Mr. J. JA. White (2139)

261. Mr. J. JB. Black (2140)

262. Mr. J. JC. Green (2141)

263. Mr. J. JD. Gray (2142)

264. Mr. J. JE. White (2143)

265. Mr. J. JF. Black (2144)

266. Mr. J. JG. Green (2145)

267. Mr. J. JH. Gray (2146)

268. Mr. J. JI. White (2147)

269. Mr. J. JJ. Black (2148)

270. Mr. J. JK. Green (2149)

271. Mr. J. JL. Gray (2150)

272. Mr. J. JM. White (2151)

273. Mr. J. JN. Black (2152)

274. Mr. J. JO. Green (2153)

275. Mr. J. JP. Gray (2154)

276. Mr. J. JQ. White (2155)

277. Mr. J. JR. Black (2156)

278. Mr. J. JS. Green (2157)

279. Mr. J. JT. Gray (2158)

280. Mr. J. JU. White (2159)

281. Mr. J. JV. Black (2160)

282. Mr. J. JW. Green (2161)

283. Mr. J. JX. Gray (2162)

284. Mr. J. JY. White (2163)

285. Mr. J. JZ. Black (2164)

286. Mr. J. KA. Green (2165)

287. Mr. J. KB. Gray (2166)

288. Mr. J. KC. White (2167)

289. Mr. J. KD. Black (2168)

290. Mr. J. KE. Green (2169)

291. Mr. J. KF. Gray (2170)

292. Mr. J. KG. White (2171)

293. Mr. J. KH. Black (2172)

294. Mr. J. KI. Green (2173)

295. Mr. J. KJ. Gray (2174)

296. Mr. J. KK. White (2175)

297. Mr. J. KL. Black (2176)

298. Mr. J. KM. Green (2177)

299. Mr. J. KN. Gray (2178)

300. Mr. J. KO. White (2179)

301. Mr. J. KP. Black (2180)

302. Mr. J. KQ. Green (2181)

303. Mr. J. KR. Gray (2182)

304. Mr. J. KS. White (2183)

305. Mr. J. KT. Black (2184)

306. Mr. J. KU. Green (2185)

307. Mr. J. KV. Gray (2186)

308. Mr. J. KW. White (2187)

309. Mr. J. KX. Black (2188)

310. Mr. J. KY. Green (2189)

311. Mr. J. KZ. Gray (2190)

312. Mr. J. LA. White (2191)

313. Mr. J. LB. Black (2192)

314. Mr. J. LC. Green (2193)

315. Mr. J. LD. Gray (2194)

316. Mr. J. LE. White (2195)

317. Mr. J. LF. Black (2196)

318. Mr. J. LG. Green (2197)

319. Mr. J. LH. Gray (2198)

320. Mr. J. LI. White (2199)

321. Mr. J. LJ. Black (2200)

322. Mr. J. LK. Green (2201)

323. Mr. J. LL. Gray (2202)

324. Mr. J. LM. White (2203)

325. Mr. J. LN. Black (2204)

326. Mr. J. LO. Green (2205)

327. Mr. J. LP. Gray (2206)

328. Mr. J. LQ. White (2207)

329. Mr. J. LR. Black (2208)

330. Mr. J. LS. Green (2209)

331. Mr. J. LT. Gray (2210)

332. Mr. J. LU. White (2211)

333. Mr. J. LV. Black (2212)

334. Mr. J. LW. Green (2213)

335. Mr. J. LX. Gray (2214)

336. Mr. J. LY. White (2215)

337. Mr. J. LZ. Black (2216)

338. Mr. J. MA. Green (2217)

339. Mr. J. MB. Gray (2218)

340. Mr. J. MC. White (2219)

341. Mr. J. MD. Black (2220)

342. Mr. J. ME. Green (2221)

343. Mr. J. MF. Gray (2222)

344. Mr. J. MG. White (2223)

345. Mr. J. MH. Black (2224)

346. Mr. J. MI. Green (2225)

347. Mr. J. MJ. Gray (2226)

348. Mr. J. MK. White (2227)

349. Mr. J. ML. Black (2228)

350. Mr. J. MN. Green (2229)

351. Mr. J. MO. Gray (2230)

352. Mr. J. MP. White (2231)

353. Mr. J. MQ. Black (2232)

354. Mr. J. MR. Green (2233)

355. Mr. J. MS. Gray (2234)

356. Mr. J. MT. White (2235)

357. Mr. J. MU. Black (2236)

358. Mr. J. MV. Green (2237)

359. Mr. J. MW. Gray (2238)

360. Mr. J. MX. White (2239)

361. Mr. J. MY. Black (2240)

362. Mr. J. MZ. Green (2241)

363. Mr. J. NA. Gray (2242)

364. Mr. J. NB. White (2243)

365. Mr. J. NC. Black (2244)

366. Mr. J. ND. Green (2245)

367. Mr. J. NE. Gray (2246)

368. Mr. J. NF. White (2247)

369. Mr. J. NG. Black (2248)

370. Mr. J. NH. Green (2249)

371. Mr. J. NI. Gray (2250)

372. Mr. J. NJ. White (2251)

373. Mr. J. NK. Black (2252)

374. Mr. J. NL. Green (2253)

375. Mr. J. NM. Gray (2254)

376. Mr. J. NO. White (2255)

377. Mr. J. NP. Black (2256)

378. Mr. J. NQ. Green (2257)

379. Mr. J. NR. Gray (2258)

380. Mr. J. NS. White (2259)

381. Mr. J. NT. Black (2260)

382. Mr. J. NU. Green (2261)

383. Mr. J. NV. Gray (2262)

384. Mr. J. NW. White (2263)

385. Mr. J. NX. Black (2264)

386. Mr. J. NY. Green (2265)

387. Mr. J. NZ. Gray (2266)

388. Mr. J. OA. White (2267)

389. Mr. J. OB. Black (2268)

390. Mr. J. OC. Green (2269)

391. Mr. J. OD. Gray (2270)

392. Mr. J. OE. White (2271)

393. Mr. J. OF. Black (2272)

394. Mr. J. OG. Green (2273)

395. Mr. J. OH. Gray (2274)

396. Mr. J. OI. White (2275)

397. Mr. J. OJ. Black (2276)

398. Mr. J. OK. Green (2277)

399. Mr. J. OL. Gray (2278)

400. Mr. J. OM. White (2279)

401. Mr. J. ON. Black (2280)

402. Mr. J. OO. Green (2281)

403. Mr. J. OP. Gray (2282)

404. Mr. J. OQ. White (2283)

405. Mr. J. OR. Black (2284)

406. Mr. J. OS. Green (2285)

407. Mr. J. OT. Gray (2286)

408. Mr. J. OU. White (2287)

409. Mr. J. OV. Black (2288)

410. Mr. J. OW. Green (2289)

411. Mr. J. OX. Gray (2290)

412. Mr. J. OY. White (2291)

413. Mr. J. OZ. Black (2292)

414. Mr. J. PA. Green (2293)

415. Mr. J. PB. Gray (2294)

416. Mr. J. PC. White (2295)

417. Mr. J. PD. Black (2296)

418. Mr. J. PE. Green (2297)

419. Mr. J. PF. Gray (2298)

420. Mr. J. PG. White (2299)

421. Mr. J. PH. Black (2300)

422. Mr. J. PI. Green (2301)

423. Mr. J. PJ. Gray (2302)

424. Mr. J. PK. White (2303)

425. Mr. J. PL. Black (2304)

426. Mr. J. PM. Green (2305)

427. Mr. J. PN. Gray (2306)

428. Mr. J. PO. White (2307)

429. Mr. J. PP. Black (2308)

430. Mr. J. PQ. Green (2309)

431. Mr. J. PR. Gray (2310)

432. Mr. J. PS. White (2311)

433. Mr. J. PT. Black (2312)

434. Mr. J. PU. Green (2313)

435. Mr. J. PV. Gray (2314)

436. Mr. J. PW. White (2315)

437. Mr. J. PX. Black (2316)

438. Mr. J. PY. Green (2317)

439. Mr. J. PZ. Gray (2318)

440. Mr. J. QA. White (2319)

441. Mr. J. QB. Black (2320)

442. Mr. J. QC. Green (2321)

443. Mr. J. QD. Gray (2322)

444. Mr. J. QE. White (2323)

445. Mr. J. QF. Black (2324)

446. Mr. J. QG. Green (2325)

447. Mr. J. QH. Gray (2326)

448. Mr. J. QI. White (2327)

449. Mr. J. QJ. Black (2328)

450. Mr. J. QK. Green (2329)

451. Mr. J. QL. Gray (2330)

452. Mr. J. QM. White (2331)

453. Mr. J. QN. Black (2332)

454. Mr. J. QO. Green (2333)

455. Mr. J. QP. Gray (2334)

456. Mr. J. QQ. White (2335)

457. Mr. J. QR. Black (2336)

458. Mr. J. QS. Green (2337)

459. Mr. J. QT. Gray (2338)

460. Mr. J. QU. White (2339)

461. Mr. J. QV. Black (2340)

462. Mr. J. QW. Green (2341)

463. Mr. J. QX. Gray (2342)

464. Mr. J. QY. White (2343)

465. Mr. J. QZ. Black (2344)

466. Mr. J. RA. Green (2345)

467. Mr. J. RB. Gray (2346)

468. Mr. J. RC. White (2347)

469. Mr. J. RD. Black (2348)

470. Mr. J. RE. Green (2349)

471. Mr. J. RF. Gray (2350)

472. Mr. J. RG. White (2351)

473. Mr. J. RH. Black (2352)

474. Mr. J. RI. Green (2353)

475. Mr. J. RJ. Gray (2354)

476. Mr. J. RK. White (2355)

477. Mr. J. RL. Black (2356)

478. Mr. J. RM. Green (2357)

479. Mr. J. RN. Gray (2358)

480. Mr. J. RO. White (2359)

481. Mr. J. RP. Black (2360)

482. Mr. J. RQ. Green (2361)

483. Mr. J. RR. Gray (2362)

484. Mr. J. RS. White (2363)

485. Mr. J. RT. Black (2364)

486. Mr. J. RU. Green (2365)

487. Mr. J. RV. Gray (2366)

488. Mr. J. RW. White (2367)

489. Mr. J. RX. Black (2368)

490. Mr. J. RY. Green (2369)

491. Mr. J. RZ. Gray (2370)

492. Mr. J. SA. White (2371)

493. Mr. J. SB. Black (2372)

494. Mr. J. SC. Green (2373)

495. Mr. J. SD. Gray (2374)

496. Mr. J. SE. White (2375)

497. Mr. J. SF. Black (2376)

498. Mr. J. SG. Green (2377)

499. Mr. J. SH. Gray (2378)

500. Mr. J. SI. White (2379)

501. Mr. J. SJ. Black (2380)

502. Mr. J. SK. Green (2381)

503. Mr. J. SL. Gray (2382)

504. Mr. J. SM. White (2383)

505. Mr. J. SN. Black (2384)

506. Mr. J. SO. Green (2385)

507. Mr. J. SP. Gray (2386)

508. Mr. J. SQ. White (2387)

509. Mr. J. SR. Black (2388)

510. Mr. J. SS. Green (2389)

511. Mr. J. ST. Gray (2390)

512. Mr. J. SU. White (2391)

513. Mr. J. SV. Black (2392)

514. Mr. J. SW. Green (2393)

515. Mr. J. SX. Gray (2394)

516. Mr. J. SY. White (2395)

517. Mr. J. SZ. Black (2396)

518. Mr. J. TA. Green (2397)

519. Mr. J. TB. Gray (2398)

520. Mr. J. TC. White (2399)

521. Mr. J. TD. Black (2400)

522. Mr. J. TE. Green (2401)

523. Mr. J. TF. Gray (2402)

524. Mr. J. TG. White (2403)

525. Mr. J. TH. Black (2404)

526. Mr. J. TI. Green (2405)

527. Mr. J. TJ. Gray (2406)

528. Mr. J. TK. White (2407)

529. Mr. J. TL. Black (2408)

530. Mr. J. TM. Green (2409)

531. Mr. J. TN. Gray (2410)

532. Mr. J. TO. White (2411)

533. Mr. J. TP. Black (2412)

534. Mr. J. TQ. Green (2413)

535. Mr. J. TR. Gray (2414)

536. Mr. J. TS. White (2415)

537. Mr. J. TU. Black (2416)

538. Mr. J. TV. Green (2417)

539. Mr. J. TW. Gray (2418)

540. Mr. J. TX. White (2419)

541. Mr. J. TY. Black (2420)

542. Mr. J. TZ. Green (2421)

543. Mr. J. UA. Gray (2422)

544. Mr. J. UB. White (2423)

545. Mr. J. UC. Black (2424)

546. Mr. J. UD. Green (2425)

547. Mr. J. UE. Gray (2426)

548. Mr. J. UF. White (2427)

549. Mr. J. UG. Black (2428)

550. Mr. J. UH. Green (2429)

551. Mr. J. UI. Gray (2430)

552. Mr. J. UJ. White (2431)

553. Mr. J. UK. Black (2432)

554. Mr. J. UL. Green (2433)

555. Mr. J. UM. Gray (2434)

556. Mr. J. UN. White (2435)

557. Mr. J. UO. Black (2436)

558. Mr. J. UP. Green (2437)

559. Mr. J. UQ. Gray (2438)

560. Mr. J. UR. White (2439)

561. Mr. J. US. Black (2440)

562. Mr. J. UT. Green (2441)

563. Mr. J. UV. Gray (2442)

564. Mr. J. UW. White (2443)

565. Mr. J. UX. Black (2444)

566. Mr. J. UY. Green (2445)

567. Mr. J. UZ. Gray (2446)

568. Mr. J. VA. White (2447)

569. Mr. J. VB. Black (2448)

570. Mr. J. VC. Green (2449)

571. Mr. J. VD. Gray (2450)

572. Mr. J. VE. White (2451)

573. Mr. J. VF. Black (2452)

574. Mr. J. VG. Green (2453)

575. Mr. J. VH. Gray (2454)

576. Mr. J. VI. White (2455)

577. Mr. J. VJ. Black (2456)

578. Mr. J. VK. Green (2457)

579. Mr. J. VL. Gray (2458)

580. Mr. J. VM. White (2459)

581. Mr. J. VN. Black (2460)

582. Mr. J. VO. Green (2461)

583. Mr. J. VP. Gray (2462)

584. Mr. J. VQ. White (2463)

585. Mr. J. VR. Black (2464)

586. Mr. J. VS. Green (2465)

587. Mr. J. VT. Gray (2466)

588. Mr. J

were workers, farmers who wanted the land cleared. They latter could see no advantage in allowing the Indians to continue in the possession of valuable lands while they killed white men and stole cattle. The right of previous occupation was disregarded by the unlicensed settlers who knew no law.¹ The Indians resented this intrusion, and fought against it as best they could. Frank Triplett portrayed the struggle, as the pioneer saw it when he said, "All the while the Indian fought stubbornly against his manifest destiny. . . ., in order to preserve his hunting grounds and the graves of his fathers. . . his time had come to give way to a race, to whom the Almighty, in his inscrutable omniscience has given the domination of his brother tribes of men."² Conflict was inevitable when the frontiersmen, almost invariably the most undesirable people of a nation,³ occupied valuable hunting grounds as though the earth had been created for their special benefit.

¹ Hubert H. Bancroft, Our Treatment of the Native Races (The Citizen, I, No.2.); American State Papers, II, 321.

² Frank Triplett, Conquering the Wilderness, 30.

³ Hubert H. Bancroft, Our Treatment of the Native Races (The Citizen, I, No.2.).

The Indians of the old Southwest had the advantage in numbers during much of the period of conflict in that region,¹ but a strong, united resistance was necessary to counteract the force impelling the white man westward. Unfortunately even the great tribes were handicapped by lack of organization and an excessively democratic spirit. Among them, the minority was not bound by the decision of the majority. Even in case of war, every man was free to go on the war-path or not, just as he chose.² The chiefs and old men of the tribe might formulate wise policies; but they could not compel the young warriors to obey them. Sometimes the chiefs were timid about announcing their policy to the nation for fear that they might lose popularity and prestige.³ If the will of the "miko" and the majority of the tribe could not be forced upon all of its members, bound together as they were by many ties of kinship and affection, the utter impossibility of a union between

¹ J. G. M. Ramsey, *Annals of Tennessee*, 547, 548; Frederick Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians*, I, 247, 261, 289, 364.

² James Adair, *The History of the American Indian*, 427, 428.

³ *American State Papers*, II, 452, 543-544.

The history of the old Republic and the change to the
present form of the government is a subject of great interest
and importance. It is a subject which has attracted the
attention of the people of this country for many years.
The study of the history of the government is a study of
the principles of government and of the rights of the
people. It is a study of the growth of the government
and of the changes which have taken place in its
structure and in its powers. It is a study of the
evolution of the government and of the influence of
the people upon it. It is a study of the history of
the government and of the history of the people.

THE HISTORY OF THE OLD REPUBLIC AND THE CHANGE TO THE
PRESENT FORM OF THE GOVERNMENT

jealous nations, even for the sake of exterminating a foe dangerous to all, seemed quite evident.¹

Four powerful tribes were native to the region south of the Ohio River. The Cherokees, inhabited the mountains of North and South Carolina, Tennessee, northern Georgia, and northern Alabama. From the southern frontier of the Cherokees to the Gulf of Mexico and from the Atlantic Ocean to the Mississippi River, the aborigines belonged to the Muskogean or Muskoki family, the greater portion of whom were included in the Creek Confederacy.² That powerful nation occupied the eastern portion of the region known as the old Southwest, living upon the Alabama and Chattahoochee rivers.³ In the western part, living near the Mississippi River, were the Choctaws, and north of them, the seceded branch of that tribe, the Chickasaws.

The Cherokees, estimated by United States commissioners as numbering two thousand warriors in 1765, lived in the

¹ Frederick Hodge, Handbook of American Indians, I, 498; Justin Winsor, History of America, I, 284, 285.

² Livingston Farrand, The Basis of American History, 166-16

³ Peter Hamilton, Colonial Mobile, 7.

⁴ American State Papers, II, 38.

hilly region two hundred miles north of the Creek Confederacy, and three hundred and forty miles west of Charleston;¹ the Upper Cherokees upon the Tellico, Great and Little Tennessee, Holston and French Broad; and the Lower Cherokees upon the Oconee, Ockmulgee, and Savannah rivers; Smoky Mountain divided the two sections of the Cherokee nation.² Together, they formed one of the most powerful tribes of North America.³ They were similar to the Creeks in their appearance, habits, and implacable hatred for their enemies. They were therefore warlike, and, before the intrusion of the white man, the Upper Division often fought against the strong tribes north of the Ohio River, and the Lower against the Creeks. Later, together with the Creeks, they caused the settlers in their vicinity many anxious moments. Fighting seemed to be essential to their happiness.⁴

However, in the early times, the Cherokees were, as a rule, friendly to the English. Serious trouble between

1

James Adair, *The History of the American Indians*, 226.

2

Hubert H. Bancroft (*History of the United States*, II, 95), describes the physical geography of the Cherokee country.

3

Thomas Parker, *The Cherokee Indian*, 5; Livingston Farrand, *Basis of American History*, 166.

4

I. G. M. Ramsey, *Annals of Tennessee*, 83; James Adair, *The History of the American Indian*, 227.

those nations did not arise until after the treaty at Fort Stanwix. In the war which preceded that treaty, the Cherokees were the allies of the English, aiding them in their battles with the northern Indians. Upon their way homeward from Fort Stanwix, the indignation of the Cherokees was stirred by the murder of twelve or fourteen of their number by some of the German settlers of Pennsylvania. The Creeks stimulated this anger, and the massacre at Fort Prince George of hostages given by the Cherokees to the English, brought on a conflict which lasted intermittently throughout the Revolutionary period, first with the British and later with the Americans.¹

Bartram, a British scientist who traveled through the Cherokee country in 1773, says:² "The Cherokees in their dispositions and manners are grave and steady; dignified and circumspect in their deportment; rather slow and reserved in conversation; yet frank, cheerful, and humane; tenacious of

¹ J. G. M. Ramsey, *Annals of Tennessee*, 54, 55.

² William Bartram, *Travels through North Carolina*, 1.

These patients did not return after the first of last
January. In the first period that twenty, the patients
were the illness of the patient, adding them to their families
with the southern Indians. From that day onwards they
lost slowly, the condition of the disease was altered
by the onset of fever or further of their order by 4000
of the former system of management. The illness often
into this way, and the manner of their illness changed
of patients given by the disease to the patient, should
be a condition which would naturally succeed the
resistance, first with the illness and later with
the treatment.

Further, a British minister who traveled through the
European country in 1775, says: "The disease is seen
at various and remote and other distant and
elsewhere in their regions; rather than are reported in
consequence; yet their, observed, and several instances of

1
J. G. S. Smith, Journal of Travels, Vol. 2.

2
Smith's Journal, Travels through the Country, p.

the liberties and natural rights of man; secret, deliberate and determined in their councils; honest, just and liberal, and ready always to sacrifice every pleasure and gratification, even their blood, and life itself, to defend their territory and maintain their rights. They do homage to the Muscagulges with reluctance, and are impatient under that galling yoke."¹

The Creek Confederacy, numbering about six thousand warriors in 1789,² was a composite nation formed from many tribes. Bernard Romans enumerated the Cawittas, Talepoosas, Coosas, Apalachians, Conshaos, Oakmulgis, Oconis, Okchoys, Alibamons, Natchez, Weetumkus, Pakanas, Taenas, Chacsihoomas, and Abekas as belonging to it.³ Several of these tribes had at one time been strong, but had lost their power, either because the white men had crushed them or because they had been overcome by the Muscagulges.⁴

¹ William Bartram, Travels through North Carolina, 483.

² American State Papers, II, 15.

³ Bernard Romans, Florida; cited by C. C. Jones, Antiquities of the Southern Indians, 6.

⁴ Daniel Brinton, American Races, 89.

Such tribes were incorporated by the Creeks into their confederacy, making it stronger and better able to withstand the incursions of the white race.¹

The whole nation was divided into two districts, the Upper and the Lower Creeks, called thus because of the elevation of the lands which they occupied. The former lived chiefly on the waters of the Alabama River, in about sixty villages; the latter, upon the Apalachicola River, in about forty towns.² Coosa was the principle town of the Upper Creeks, and Coweta of the Lower.³

Bartram described the Creeks as "A proud, haughty and arrogant race of men; they are brave and valiant in war, ambitious of conquest, restless and perpetually exercising their arms, yet magnanimous and merciful to a vanquished enemy, when he submits and seeks their friendship and protection; always uniting the vanquished tribes in confederacy with them; when they immediately enjoy, unexceptionably, every right of free citizens, and are from that moment

¹ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 84, 85, 87.

² American State Papers, II, 15.

³ Bernard Romans, Florida, cited by C.C. Jones, Antiquities of the Southern Indians, 5.

The first section of the report is devoted to a general
description of the project. It is followed by a
detailed description of the work done during the
year.

The second section of the report is devoted to a
detailed description of the work done during the
year.

The third section of the report is devoted to a
detailed description of the work done during the
year.

The fourth section of the report is devoted to a
detailed description of the work done during the
year.

The fifth section of the report is devoted to a
detailed description of the work done during the
year.

The sixth section of the report is devoted to a
detailed description of the work done during the
year.

The seventh section of the report is devoted to a
detailed description of the work done during the
year.

united in one common band of brotherhood,¹ ... They are just, honest, liberal and hospitable to strangers; considerate, ... industrious, frugal, temperate and persevering; charitable and forbearing."²

The Choctaws, or Flat-heads,³ lived about two hundred miles north of New Orleans. Most of their towns were north of the thirty-first degree of latitude; but some of them were south of it within the territory of Spain.⁴ The tribe was divided into three parts, each being under a chief or "Mingo." The western division was known as the Oklafalaya or "the long people;" northeast of these lived the Ahepatokla or "potatoe-eating people;" and to the southeast were the Oklahamali or "Six Towns." The two latter divisions were thickly settled in large towns as a protection against the Chickasaws.⁵ In 1789, there were about six thousand warriors in the whole nation.⁶

¹ William Bartram, Travels through North Carolina, 484, 485

² Ibid., 488.

³ James Adair, The History of the American Indians, 282.

⁴ American State Papers, II, 49.

⁵ Frederick Hodge, Handbook of American Indians, 229

⁶ American State Papers, II, 49.

The first part of the report is devoted to a general survey of the
country, and a description of the principal towns, and the
state of agriculture, and the resources of the country.

The second part contains a description of the principal
towns, and the state of agriculture, and the resources of the country.

The third part contains a description of the principal
towns, and the state of agriculture, and the resources of the country.

The fourth part contains a description of the principal
towns, and the state of agriculture, and the resources of the country.

The fifth part contains a description of the principal
towns, and the state of agriculture, and the resources of the country.

The sixth part contains a description of the principal
towns, and the state of agriculture, and the resources of the country.

James Adair described the Choctaws as having a "base, ungrateful, and thievish disposition, - fickle, and treacherous - ready-witted, and endued with a surprising flow of smooth artful language on every subject, within the reach of their ideas; in each of these qualities, they far exceed any society of people I ever saw."¹ Others who have associated with the nation have tried to give them a better reputation. Secretary Knox said they were represented as being "candid, generous, brave, and honest."² Their intense love of country was admirable, and even though they lived comparatively sedentary lives, they were able to defeat almost every nation which attempted to make incursions into their land.³ They were the best agriculturists among the southern Indians,⁴ and it is also fair to note that, although they had French, Spanish, and English people as neighbors, they never fought against any of them.⁵

The Chickasaws, numbering from eight to twelve hundred warriors in 1789,⁶ lived about one hundred and sixty

¹ James Adair, History of the North American Indians, 283.

² American State Papers, II, 49.

³ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 127.

⁴ Frederick Hodge, Handbook of American Indians, I, 288.

⁵ Albert Gallatin, Synopsis of Indian Tribes, II, 100.

⁶ American State Papers, II, 48.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

miles north of the Choctaws; and five hundred and forty miles west of the Cherokees, where the headwaters of the Tombigbee met the Yazoo and its tributary, the Tallahatchie. Beyond their settlements in that region, they claimed territory extending north to the confluence of the Tennessee and Ohio rivers, and also a large area north of the Tennessee.¹

These people were noted for their bravery, independence, and war-like dispositions. They were at constant war with the Arkansas, Illinois, and Cherokees, and sometimes fought with the Choctaws and Creeks.² They resisted successfully the Spanish attack made by De Soto, and two attacks made by the French under Bienville.³ Fortunately, the Chickasaw nation formed an alliance with the United States at the end of the Revolutionary war, and, thanks to their loyalty, caused the latter very little trouble.⁴

Their government was a combination of democracy and a caste system. Every warrior had a voice in the policies of the tribe;⁵ but his position in the council depended upon the

¹ Frederick Hodge, Handbook of American Indians, 260, 261.

² Ibid., 261.

³ James Adair, History of the North American Indians, 356-357.

⁴ American State Papers, II, 50.

⁵ Henry Rowe Schoolcraft, Archives of American Aborigines, I, 311-312.

clan to which he belonged. The ruler of the tribe came invariably from the Minko Clan. Below the Minko Clan was the Shows; next was the Co-ish-to, then the Oush-poh-ne; the Minne; and lowest was the Huscons. The power that each clan exerted upon the council which the Mike might call whenever he thought best, depended upon its location in this caste system.¹

In the early days of American history, these four larger tribes were surrounded by numerous smaller tribes, most of whom had either become extinct by the Revolutionary period, or had joined one of the dominating nations. Concerning many of these small tribes, little more than the name is known, and none are significant as separate tribes, except for the light which their mere existence throws upon the character of the southwestern Indians. If they had been as destructive as the northern tribes,² these smaller units would not have been allowed to exist.

When, in 1763, England ceded her claim to the land lying east of the Mississippi, these southwestern tribes were living

¹ Henry Howe Schoolcraft, Archives of American Aborigines, I, 511.

² Albert Gallatin, Synopsis of Indian Tribes, II, 108.

...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...

In the ... of ...
 ...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...

...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...
 ...the ... of the ...

almost entirely within the boundaries of the United States territory.¹ Thus, the responsibility of protecting and civilizing them fell to the new republic. This was a stupendous undertaking for so young a nation. The Indians,² being in a savage or barbarous state,³ made trying neighbors who might easily be misunderstood by the narrow-minded frontiersmen. When the settlers had their horses stolen, they owners were rightously indignant; but their solution of the problem, that of killing the offender, was unjust to the child-like natives who were accustomed to owning property in common.⁴ Indian war practices were likewise a trial to the civilized white race, who were unable to console themselves with the thought that their early ancestors had been just as barbarous.

This misunderstanding and lack of sympathy upon the part of the more powerful and better educated race, has been

¹ Justin Winson, History of America, VII, 448.

² Elbridge Brooks, The Story of the American Indian, 106.

³ Ibid., 215-230.

⁴ Ibid., 211.

⁵ Francis E. Leupp, The Indian and his Problem, 6-7.

almost entirely within the possession of the United States
 territory. The only responsibility of government and
 officials there falls to the United States. This was a
 somewhat unfortunate for us from a nation. The United
 States is a nation of independent states, and these states
 are rightfully as independent in the same degree. The
 fact that the United States has these states, that we
 are rightfully independent, and that the United States
 has a right to the same, was argued in the same
 manner and was supported by every argument in common.
 Under our constitution there is a total to the United
 States, and we are able to receive the same with the
 United States. The only argument that has been used in
 this connection is that of equality. The fact
 that the only argument that has been used in
 this connection is that of equality. The fact

The United States, the only argument that has been used in
 this connection is that of equality. The fact that the
 only argument that has been used in this connection is
 that of equality. The fact that the only argument that
 has been used in this connection is that of equality.

very unfortunate for the American race. The latter have suffered, sometimes from cruelty, and at other times, from the sentimental kindness shown them. The Reservation Indians were the result of both. Who is to be held responsible for the degenerate condition of these people is a question which nobody can answer satisfactorily; but the chief points in the policies pursued by civilized nations towards them, may easily be followed. These seem to indicate that the central government of every country which dealt with them intended to be kind and wise in their treatment of an inferior race; but the policy of each was more or less interfered with by individuals over whose actions no government could have complete control.

Hubert H. Bancroft, Our Treatment of the Native Races
(The Citizen, I, No.2).

very important for the business man. The first step
 is to get a good understanding of the market. This
 can be done by studying the various factors which
 influence the demand for the product. It is also
 necessary to know the cost of production and the
 price of the raw materials. The next step is to
 determine the best method of distribution. This
 depends on the nature of the product and the
 habits of the consumers. The final step is to
 choose a suitable price for the product. This
 should be based on the cost of production and
 the value of the product to the consumer.

The first step is to get a good understanding of the market. This can be done by studying the various factors which influence the demand for the product. It is also necessary to know the cost of production and the price of the raw materials. The next step is to determine the best method of distribution. This depends on the nature of the product and the habits of the consumers. The final step is to choose a suitable price for the product. This should be based on the cost of production and the value of the product to the consumer.

CHAPTER II.

THE CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE FEDERAL INDIAN POLICY FROM
1783 to 1789.

The period of five years following the peace of 1783 was probably the most critical time in the history of the American people. The destiny of the newly formed republic hung in the balance. Success was possible; but failure seemed probable because there was no strong desire for union. Only nine years before, the thirteen states had begun to act together under the pressure of a common fear and the great necessity for united action. Even under such circumstances, it was very difficult for them to act harmoniously. Consequently it was impossible to bring the war to a rapid conclusion. Meanwhile, the power of Congress constantly declined, so that the Central Government was much weaker at the end of the American Revolution than at the beginning. After the common danger was removed it seemed likely that people would no longer see the need for united action and that the confederacy would break into pieces. This was especially to be feared

as there was a strong sentiment in favor of local self-government, and no great love of union. Furthermore, these thirteen little republics were bordered on the north by provinces belonging to Great Britain and on the south by those belonging to Spain. Either of these mother countries might become a powerful and dangerous enemy to the United States at any time.¹

To be sure, all the states were governed under the Articles of Confederation during the years from 1783 to 1789; but, owing to the fear which the revolting colonists had for a strong central government, Congress, the most powerful branch of the government in the Confederacy, had been given scanty means of enforcing the laws and regulations which it might make. Every state was practically independent, and the National Government had to treat it as such. Individuals within a state could not be touched directly by Congress. This impaired the effectiveness of the Central Government because it would have been easier to coerce individuals than states. Even the power of levying taxes was not given to the General Government.²

¹ John Fiske, *The Critical Period of American History*, 55-57.

² Willis Mason West, *American History and Government*, 291.

as there was a strong sentiment in favor of local self-government, and in favor of union. Furthermore, these political parties were located in the north of provinces belonging to Great Britain and in the south by those belonging to Spain. Either of these courses would have meant a complete and total separation from the United States of any kind.

To be sure, all the states were governed under the articles of Confederation during the years from 1782 to 1787; but, owing to the fact that the revolving colonies had for a long period been governed by Congress, the most powerful branch of the government in the Confederacy, had been given nearly equal weight in making the laws and regulations which it might make. Every state was essentially independent, and the Federal Government had no right to tax. Individuals within a state could not be taxed directly by Congress. This situation was the result of the Central Government because it would have been able to control individuals in the states. Thus the power of levying taxes was not given to the Federal Government.

John Jay, The Federalist, Fourth of American History, 1787-88.
 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

Congress could only estimate the value of the property in each state, and apportion the money to be asked for the common treasury accordingly. Taxes to raise money for the payment of this amount were to be laid and levied under the authority and direction of the legislatures of the states.¹ This proved to be a very unsatisfactory method of raising money for the states did not comply with the requests of Congress.² These weaknesses of Congress, the body in charge of all Indian affairs which were not within the boundary of any state,³ had the inevitable effect upon the Indian policy of the Central Government. Conscious of its disabilities, Congress did not attempt to carry on a vigorous campaign against the Indians or the frontiersmen, even though the former were killing many settlers and the latter were trespassing upon lands guaranteed to the original owners.⁴

The pioneers urged drastic measures, but, owing to the weakness of Congress and the benevolent attitude which central

¹ Articles of Confederation. Cited by Harper's Encyclopaedia of United States History, 311.

² Willis Mason West, American History and Government, 291.

³ Articles of Confederation. Cited by Harper's Encyclopaedia of United States History, 312.

⁴ John Haywood, Civil and Political History of Tennessee, 222-224, 226-227.

Congress would only receive the value of the property in
 each state, and according to the money to be raised for the
 common treasury accordingly. There is also money for the
 payment of this amount here to be paid and raised under the
 authority and direction of the legislatures of the states.
 This proved to be a very unexpedient method of raising
 money for the states and not doing with the revenues of
 Congress. These revenues of Congress, the only in charge
 of all Indian affairs which are not within the jurisdiction of
 any state, had considerable effect upon the Indian policy
 of the Central Government. Commission of the Territories
 Congress did not attempt to carry on a vigorous campaign
 against the Indians or the traffickers, and though the
 former were killing many soldiers and the latter were con-
 tinuing upon lands reserved to the original owners.
 The pleasure upon these events was, however, not confined to the
 members of Congress and the benevolent friends who central

1
 Article of Constitution. Given by Senate's Report
 of the House of Representatives, 1811.
 2
 Article of Constitution. Given by Senate's Report
 of the House of Representatives, 1811.
 3
 John Howard, Civil and Political History of Congress,
 1828-1837.

governments have almost invariably taken towards the Indians Congress continued to send agents upon peaceful missions to the tribes living upon United States soil, and forbade the "backwoodsmen" taking aggressive measures to protect themselves.¹ However, being moved by humanitarian and political motives, Congress attempted to stop the inroads being made upon Indian lands. In that, a spirit of wisdom and kindness was shown; but, there being no way to coerce the individual, the policy could not be enforced. Citizens of the republic continued to settle upon hunting grounds and the National Government was unable to prevent it. In fact, even the states sometimes disregarded the mandates of Congress and appropriated Indian lands.² Not only did the original thirteen states evade the will of Congress; but also the state of Franklin, which was established in 1784, followed an Indian policy quite contrary to that of the central government.³ Indirectly, the very existence of this state was caused by the weakness and poverty of Congress, so it was not strange that the Franklin people

¹ George C. Butte, *The Legal Status of the American Indian*, 8.

² American State Papers, II, 633, 634; Albert Pickett, *History of Alabama*, 408, 409.

³ American State Papers, II, 45.

Government's over-extended liability toward the Indians
 Congress continued to have rights with respect to Indians to
 the tribes living upon their soil, and through the
 "Indian Act" giving aggressive measures to protect them.
 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532
 533
 534
 535
 536
 537
 538
 539
 540
 541
 542
 543
 544
 545
 546
 547
 548
 549
 550
 551
 552
 553
 554
 555
 556
 557
 558
 559
 560
 561
 562
 563
 564
 565
 566
 567
 568
 569
 570
 571
 572
 573
 574
 575
 576
 577
 578
 579
 580
 581
 582
 583
 584
 585
 586
 587
 588
 589
 590
 591
 592
 593
 594
 595
 596
 597
 598
 599
 600
 601
 602
 603
 604
 605
 606
 607
 608
 609
 610
 611
 612
 613
 614
 615
 616
 617
 618
 619
 620
 621
 622
 623
 624
 625
 626
 627
 628
 629
 630
 631
 632
 633
 634
 635
 636
 637
 638
 639
 640
 641
 642
 643
 644
 645
 646
 647
 648
 649
 650
 651
 652
 653
 654
 655
 656
 657
 658
 659
 660
 661
 662
 663
 664
 665
 666
 667
 668
 669
 670
 671
 672
 673
 674
 675
 676
 677
 678
 679
 680
 681
 682
 683
 684
 685
 686
 687
 688
 689
 690
 691
 692
 693
 694
 695
 696
 697
 698
 699
 700
 701
 702
 703
 704
 705
 706
 707
 708
 709
 710
 711
 712
 713
 714
 715
 716
 717
 718
 719
 720
 721
 722
 723
 724
 725
 726
 727
 728
 729
 730
 731
 732
 733
 734
 735
 736
 737
 738
 739
 740
 741
 742
 743
 744
 745
 746
 747
 748
 749
 750
 751
 752
 753
 754
 755
 756
 757
 758
 759
 760
 761
 762
 763
 764
 765
 766
 767
 768
 769
 770
 771
 772
 773
 774
 775
 776
 777
 778
 779
 780
 781
 782
 783
 784
 785
 786
 787
 788
 789
 790
 791
 792
 793
 794
 795
 796
 797
 798
 799
 800
 801
 802
 803
 804
 805
 806
 807
 808
 809
 810
 811
 812
 813
 814
 815
 816
 817
 818
 819
 820
 821
 822
 823
 824
 825
 826
 827
 828
 829
 830
 831
 832
 833
 834
 835
 836
 837
 838
 839
 840
 841
 842
 843
 844
 845
 846
 847
 848
 849
 850
 851
 852
 853
 854
 855
 856
 857
 858
 859
 860
 861
 862
 863
 864
 865
 866
 867
 868
 869
 870
 871
 872
 873
 874
 875
 876
 877
 878
 879
 880
 881
 882
 883
 884
 885
 886
 887
 888
 889
 890
 891
 892
 893
 894
 895
 896
 897
 898
 899
 900
 901
 902
 903
 904
 905
 906
 907
 908
 909
 910
 911
 912
 913
 914
 915
 916
 917
 918
 919
 920
 921
 922
 923
 924
 925
 926
 927
 928
 929
 930
 931
 932
 933
 934
 935
 936
 937
 938
 939
 940
 941
 942
 943
 944
 945
 946
 947
 948
 949
 950
 951
 952
 953
 954
 955
 956
 957
 958
 959
 960
 961
 962
 963
 964
 965
 966
 967
 968
 969
 970
 971
 972
 973
 974
 975
 976
 977
 978
 979
 980
 981
 982
 983
 984
 985
 986
 987
 988
 989
 990
 991
 992
 993
 994
 995
 996
 997
 998
 999
 1000

Government was unable to prevent it. In fact, even the states
 sometimes disregarded the mandates of Congress and spirit-
 ually
 also Indian lands.
 Not only did the original thirteen states within the
 will of Congress; but also the state of Franklin, which was
 established in 1784, followed an Indian policy quite contrary
 to that of the central Government. Individually, the very
 existence of this state was based upon the Indians and poverty
 of Congress, as it was not enough that the Franklin people

George G. Battle, The Battle of the American
 Indian,
 American State Papers, II, 202, 203; *ibid.* 204
 History of Wisconsin, 400, 401.
 American State Papers, II, 202.

people were not entirely submissive to the federal policies.¹ Many of the people of the Washington district which came to be the State of Franklin, had lost relatives and friends by the hands of savages angered by white usurpations. Robertson himself had lost a child and a brother in unexpected raids made from the forests.² Sympathy for the perpetrators of such crimes could not be expected from the men who had suffered from them, and so the State of Franklin began an offensive policy contrary to the will of Congress.³ Franklin, continuing to exist as an independent state from 1784 to 1788, greatly complicated the difficulties encountered by the United States authorities in dealing with the Indians.

Lack of funds handicapped the Indian policy of the national government both directly and indirectly. Directly, the difficulty of obtaining money for the common treasury made it almost impossible to give presents lavishly enough to please the Indians or to support an army large enough to chastise them.⁴ Only by asking donations from the in-

¹ J. G. M. Ramsey, *Annals of Tennessee*, 283-285.

² *Ibid.*, 457, 458; John Haywood, *Civil and Political History of Tennessee*, 230; Theodore Roosevelt, *The Winning of the West*, IV, 3.

³ J. G. M. Ramsey, *Annals of Tennessee*, 465-478.

⁴ Edward Channing, *A History of the United States*, IV, 38.

people were not actively subjected to the Federal policies.
 many of the people of the Washington district who came to
 be the State of Virginia, but not relatively not known by
 the hands of various agencies in other countries. However,
 himself had had a similar situation in various parts
 made from the Federal. Support for the purposes of
 each nation could not be expected from the one who had not
 taken them then, but so the State of Virginia could be
 Federal policy contrary to the will of Congress. Virginia,
 continued to exist as an independent state that was in
 1789. Finally completed the division was completed by
 the United States authorities in dealing with the Indians.
 Lack of funds facilitated the Indian policy of the
 national government both directly and indirectly. Recently,
 the difficulty of obtaining money for the various reasons
 made it almost impossible to give presents to the Indians
 to place themselves on an equal to any large amount
 to obtain them. Only by saving donations from the in-

1
 2. G. M. Ransley, *Annals of Tennessee*, 4:22-23.
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532
 533
 534
 535
 536
 537
 538
 539
 540
 541
 542
 543
 544
 545
 546
 547
 548
 549
 550
 551
 552
 553
 554
 555
 556
 557
 558
 559
 560
 561
 562
 563
 564
 565
 566
 567
 568
 569
 570
 571
 572
 573
 574
 575
 576
 577
 578
 579
 580
 581
 582
 583
 584
 585
 586
 587
 588
 589
 590
 591
 592
 593
 594
 595
 596
 597
 598
 599
 600
 601
 602
 603
 604
 605
 606
 607
 608
 609
 610
 611
 612
 613
 614
 615
 616
 617
 618
 619
 620
 621
 622
 623
 624
 625
 626
 627
 628
 629
 630
 631
 632
 633
 634
 635
 636
 637
 638
 639
 640
 641
 642
 643
 644
 645
 646
 647
 648
 649
 650
 651
 652
 653
 654
 655
 656
 657
 658
 659
 660
 661
 662
 663
 664
 665
 666
 667
 668
 669
 670
 671
 672
 673
 674
 675
 676
 677
 678
 679
 680
 681
 682
 683
 684
 685
 686
 687
 688
 689
 690
 691
 692
 693
 694
 695
 696
 697
 698
 699
 700
 701
 702
 703
 704
 705
 706
 707
 708
 709
 710
 711
 712
 713
 714
 715
 716
 717
 718
 719
 720
 721
 722
 723
 724
 725
 726
 727
 728
 729
 730
 731
 732
 733
 734
 735
 736
 737
 738
 739
 740
 741
 742
 743
 744
 745
 746
 747
 748
 749
 750
 751
 752
 753
 754
 755
 756
 757
 758
 759
 760
 761
 762
 763
 764
 765
 766
 767
 768
 769
 770
 771
 772
 773
 774
 775
 776
 777
 778
 779
 780
 781
 782
 783
 784
 785
 786
 787
 788
 789
 790
 791
 792
 793
 794
 795
 796
 797
 798
 799
 800
 801
 802
 803
 804
 805
 806
 807
 808
 809
 810
 811
 812
 813
 814
 815
 816
 817
 818
 819
 820
 821
 822
 823
 824
 825
 826
 827
 828
 829
 830
 831
 832
 833
 834
 835
 836
 837
 838
 839
 840
 841
 842
 843
 844
 845
 846
 847
 848
 849
 850
 851
 852
 853
 854
 855
 856
 857
 858
 859
 860
 861
 862
 863
 864
 865
 866
 867
 868
 869
 870
 871
 872
 873
 874
 875
 876
 877
 878
 879
 880
 881
 882
 883
 884
 885
 886
 887
 888
 889
 890
 891
 892
 893
 894
 895
 896
 897
 898
 899
 900
 901
 902
 903
 904
 905
 906
 907
 908
 909
 910
 911
 912
 913
 914
 915
 916
 917
 918
 919
 920
 921
 922
 923
 924
 925
 926
 927
 928
 929
 930
 931
 932
 933
 934
 935
 936
 937
 938
 939
 940
 941
 942
 943
 944
 945
 946
 947
 948
 949
 950
 951
 952
 953
 954
 955
 956
 957
 958
 959
 960
 961
 962
 963
 964
 965
 966
 967
 968
 969
 970
 971
 972
 973
 974
 975
 976
 977
 978
 979
 980
 981
 982
 983
 984
 985
 986
 987
 988
 989
 990
 991
 992
 993
 994
 995
 996
 997
 998
 999
 1000

dividual states, could Congress supply enough money to buy presents for its subject tribes or to raise and support an army to protect the frontiers.¹ Indirectly, the lack of funds was responsible for the existence of the troublesome State of Franklin and the attendant train of evils. According to the request of Congress, made for the sake of securing money for the national treasury, North Carolina ceded her western lands to that body. The settlers living upon part of this territory, were fearful lest Congress would not immediately accept the gift made by North Carolina and hence,^{they} set up an independent government in order to protect themselves until the United States might undertake the supervision of the district.²

Not only was Congress unable to deal justly with its own constituents, but it was also unable to enforce the stipulation of the Treaty of Paris which demanded that property confiscated from the Tories during the war should be returned, and all debts, owed to Englishmen before the war, should be paid. The United States government could only recommend to the states that they should take measures

¹ United States Congress, Indian Treaties, 438.

² John Haywood, Civil and Political History of Tennessee, 149-151.

identical states, could Congress simply choose to pay
 accounts for the subject matter of so many and support an
 way to protect the interests. Indirectly, the lack of
 funds was responsible for the ailments of the jurisdiction
 State of Virginia and the attendant strain of war. An-
 nother in the request of Congress, was for the sake of
 securing away for the national treasury, with Congress
 asked for western lands to that end. The western river
 from part of this territory, was located just Congress
 would not immediately accept the gift made by Martin Gar-
 rick and hence, set up an independent government in order
 to protect themselves until the United States might inter-
 vene for the restoration of the district.

For only the Congress would be best suited with the
 old constitution, but it was also made to restore the
 restoration of the Treaty of Paris which demanded that
 property confiscated from the British during the war should
 be returned, and all debts owed to British before the
 war, should be paid. The United States Government would
 only recover to the extent that they should take measures

¹ National States Congress, Indian Territory, etc.
² John Haynes, Civil and Political History of Tennessee,
 186-187.

to repay the Tories within their boundaries; but it could not force the states to pay. In addition to the disregard for the terms of the treaty with England, the persecutions of the Tories living in the various states, were not cheated. As a result, loyalists continued to flee to Canada and Florida.² In that way, many bitter enemies found their homes beyond the northern and southern boundaries of the United States. Indians from the southwestern territory were constantly going to Pensacola, Mobile, and New Orleans where they were influenced not only by Spanish jealousies, but by English hatred as well.³ Such an unfortunate situation made the ultimate solution of the Indian problem an impossibility so long as Congress was destitute of power.

However, the chief difficulty which prevented the establishment of an effective Indian policy in the "Old Southwest," was the inability to make a treaty with Spain which would insure the friendship of that nation. Negotiations between the United States and Spain continued from one year to the next with no satisfactory result until 1795.⁴ Mean-

¹ Willis Mason West, American History and Government, 283.

² George E. Ellis, The Loyalists and their Fortunes, cited by Justin Winsor, History of America, VII, 205, 212.

³ American State Papers, II, 325, 328.

⁴ Justin Winsor, History of America, VII, 478.

to show the further steps... not from the date of... for the time of the... of the... in a... in fact... that there have been... of the United States... law was... before that time... and by... at that time... an... however, the... establishment of an... work, and the... your... among the... to the...

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

while Congress was fearful lest Spain might be offended by some action which seemed aggressive to her and would therefore break off negotiations. For that reason, offensive expeditions against the Indians of the southwest were forbidden, in spite of all the depredations which the warriors were committing.¹

The boundary line between the United States and the provinces of East and West Florida was not yet agreed upon by the two nations affected. During the period of English occupancy of Florida, the boundary of that colony had been extended from thirty-one degrees North Latitude to thirty-two degrees and twenty-eight minutes, in order to increase the area in which legitimate settlements might be made in accordance with the Proclamation of 1763; but in a preliminary treaty of peace between England and the United States in 1782, the Whig leaders, who were in power at that time and more willing to benefit the Whigs of America than the Spaniards, agreed that the southern boundary of the United States should be a line beginning at the Mississippi at thirty-one degrees North Latitude, extending due east from that point to the Chattahoochie River; down that river to the mouth of the Flint;

¹
American State Papers, II, 364.

While business was better than last year, it was still not
 what it should be. The government is not doing enough
 to help the business community. The government should
 do more to help the business community. The government should
 do more to help the business community.

The business community is not doing enough to help
 the government. The business community is not doing enough
 to help the government. The business community is not doing
 enough to help the government. The business community is not
 doing enough to help the government.

The business community is not doing enough to help
 the government. The business community is not doing enough
 to help the government. The business community is not doing
 enough to help the government. The business community is not
 doing enough to help the government.

thence to the St. Mary's; and along that river to the ocean, if Florida fell into Spanish hands in the final treaty of peace. Otherwise the boundary was to remain as it was designated soon after the Proclamation of 1763.¹

Spain was indignant about this arrangement and refused to accept the boundary established at the preliminary treaty. She claimed most of the land south of the Ohio River as hers by right of conquest because her soldiers had defeated the British troops sent to protect the southwest.² Spain understood the weakness of the government established by the Articles of Confederation, and hence pursued a bold policy in regard to this matter. She closed the Mississippi below the mouth of the Yazoo to the navigation of American vessels, and informed Congress that no treaty of commerce would be made with the United States until the boundary established during the English regime was recognized as the line dividing the territories of the republic from those belonging to the King of Spain.³ Furthermore, the latter claimed jurisdiction over the tribes living in the disputed region. Emissaries and

¹ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 365, 366.

² J. G. M. Ramsey, Annals of Tennessee, 523, 524.

³ Charles Gayarre, History of Louisiana, III, 160.

12
10
13

James de la Beche, of the British Museum, was the first to suggest that the fossils of the Silurian period were of marine origin. He was followed by other geologists, and the view was generally accepted.

The first of the Silurian fossils to be described was the trilobite, which was found in the Silurian rocks of the Devonian period. It was first described by James de la Beche in 1830. Other fossils, such as the graptolites, were also described during this period.

The Silurian period is named after the county of Devon, where the first Silurian fossils were discovered. It is the first period of the Paleozoic era, and is characterized by the presence of marine life, such as trilobites and graptolites. The Silurian period is also known for the first appearance of land plants and animals.

James de la Beche, *History of Geology*, 1830, p. 100.
 R. M. Owen, *History of Geology*, 1847, p. 100.
 Charles Lyell, *History of Geology*, 1830, p. 100.

traders were sent among the natives, and treaties were formed between Spain and the nations of the southwest.¹

May 30, 1784, an assemblage of Creeks and Cherokees met at Pensacola and was presided over by the Governor ad interim, Estevan Miro, Intendant Navarro, and Arthur O'Neil, the Commandant of Pensacola. Presents of medals, etc., were given to the Indians and a treaty of alliance and commerce was signed by the Creeks and the Spanish, June 6, 1784. While attending this treaty, the Indians were kindly treated, and were dismissed greatly pleased with the Spanish people. A second treaty was made with the Chickasaws, Alabamas, Choctaws, and other smaller nations, who came to Mobile June 22 of the same year. These tribes were entertained at great expense; but a valuable friendship was established in return. A treaty, containing the same terms as the one formed with the Creeks, was signed by the chiefs who were entertained at Mobile.²

The last article in each treaty stipulated that, in the name of the Spanish king, it confirmed the Indian nations in possession of the lands which they owned within his domains,

¹ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 367; 368.

² Charles Gayarre, History of Louisiana, III, 160-162.

...and the ... of the ...

...of the ... of the ...

...of the ... of the ...

...of the ... of the ...

...of the ... of the ...

...of the ... of the ...

...of the ... of the ...

...of the ... of the ...

...of the ... of the ...

...of the ... of the ...

...of the ... of the ...

and that, if they should be dispossessed of them by enemies of the king, he would grant them lands elsewhere, equivalent in value to those lost. Furthermore, in order to avoid future discussions and deceits, a minute tariff was agreed upon in relation to the price and quality of the articles furnished to the Indians, and to be paid in a certain quantity of peltries. Stringent measures were taken to protect the Indian against the frauds of the traders. These regulations began with this declaration as a preamble, "The trade with the Indian nations is to be conducted on principles of good faith and equity; and those that engage in it shall take care so to demean themselves as to secure, by all the means in their power, the attainment of so important an object, without availing themselves, to avoid these obligations, of the despicable subterfuges of fraud and deceit."

In order to continue the friendship which was established at Pensacola and Mobile, the Spanish governor formed a contract on July 24, 1784, with James Mather, a merchant of New Orleans, by which the latter agreed to employ two vessels

¹ Charles Gayarre, History of Louisiana, III, 160-163.

and that, in that regard, the Department of State by means
of the kind of words used in the above-mentioned paragraph
in view of their fact. Furthermore, it is to be noted
future discussions and actions, a similar result was given
now in relation to the price and quality of the articles
furnished to the Indians, was to be paid in a certain quantity
of articles. Subsequent meetings were held to discuss the
issues against the interests of the Indians. These negotiations
were with this intention as a result. The result was
the Indian nations as to be conducted on principles of good
faith and equity, and that the agents in it shall take care
not to bargain themselves as to goods, by all the means in
their power, the attainment of an important object, with-
out waiting themselves, to avoid those difficulties, of the
developing character of their own country.

In order to continue the friendship which was existing
between the United States and Mexico, the United States
sent on July 24, 1793, the General Agent, a report of
the situation, in which the latter stated to report the results

continually for the sake of importing the goods and merchandise needed by the Indians. One of these ships was to land at Pensacola, and the other at Mobile. In return for this, the government contracted to allow Mather to secure his supplies in trade with the Dutch, Danish, or English Islands in America or with the European ports of those nations. Because of this liberal provision, the merchant could procure the best Indian goods at advantageous prices and hence could afford to devote all of his time to trading with the natives.¹

In 1783, Don José de Gálvez was succeeded by Estevan Miro, as Governor of Louisiana. The latter held this position until 1789, improving meanwhile the Spanish policy.² He saw the importance of commerce with the Indians, and recommended, "In order that this commerce with the Indians be advantageous it is necessary, 1st, that it be carried on without interruption; 2d, that it be conducted with as much legality as possible; 3d, that the merchandise be sold at the most equitable price; 4th, that there be always a sufficient number of traders in the Indian villages; 5th,

¹ Peter Hamilton, *Colonial Mobile*, Revised Edition, 331.

² Charles Gayarre, *History of Louisiana*, III, 167.

...the case of investing the goods and money
 also needed by the Indians. One of these things was to have
 at the disposal, and the other at the disposal, in return for the
 the government continued to give them the same kind of
 after it came into the Indian, and in English terms to
 relation of the Indian people of those nations. The
 of this liberal provision, the government would provide the
 that Indian goods at advantageous prices and would also be
 led to devote all of his time to looking after the natives.

In 1800, the land of Oliver was assigned by law.

With an account of the Indian. The latter said this

position until 1804, having received the Indian's

He was the subject of some of the Indian, and

remained, in order that his command with the Indians

be investigated if it necessary, in 1800 he was

on which investigation he was to be conducted with

such facility as possible. It was also possible to

at the end of the year, and that there be

with the Indian in the Indian village, and

John W. Johnson, Colonial Office, General Secretary, 1811.

Charles G. Carter, Ministry of the Interior, 1811.

that it be permitted to all to go and trade freely with the Indian nations; 6th, that this commerce be subject to no favoritism and to no monopoly.

"Should commerce be carried on with them without interruption, they will not think of resorting to any other nation than ours, and from the familiar intercourse which will be established between them and us, there will result friendly relations and ties of good fellowship, which these people are not incapable of forming."

By 1783, William Panton and Thomas Forbes were in business at Pensacola. Panton, a native of Aberdeen, had gone to Charleston before the American Revolution and with Forbes, had entered into profitable trade with the Creeks, Cherokees, and Chickasaws. The successful traders invested in lands, and had acquired large estates in the Carolinas and Georgia before the war began. When the Revolution broke out, their property was confiscated because they were loyalists. Consequently, they moved to East Florida, which at that time was an English province. Brigadier-General McArthur

1

Charles Gayarre, History of Louisiana, III, 173.

that is permitted to all to go and travel freely with the
 Indian nations; but, that this commerce be confined to the
 territory and in its vicinity.
 "Should occasion be wanted on this head, it is not
 necessary, they will not think of venturing to any other
 nation than ours, and from the familiar intercourse which
 will be established between them and us, their will remain
 entirely relations and free of their dependence, which these
 people are not incapable of bearing."

By 1763, William Forbes and Thomas Forbes were in
 business at Toronto: Forbes a native of London, his
 goods in Charleston before the American Revolution and also
 Forbes, had entered into a profitable trade with the Creeks,
 Georgia, and Mississippi. The successful trader invested
 in James, and had acquired large estates in the Carolina
 and Georgia before the war began. From the Revolution over-
 out, their property was confiscated because they were Tory-
 like. Consequently, they moved to West Florida, where at
 that time was an English province.

and Thomas Brown, Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the Eastern Division of the Southern District of North America, granted Panton and Forbes a license, January 15, 1783, which allowed them to trade with and supply the Indians with British goods. They established themselves at St. Mary's as "Panton, Leslie and Company," John Leslie being a third party in the firm. February 20, 1783, Florida was ceded to Spain; but by an agreement between the British officers and the Spanish Commissioner, Don Manuel de Zéspedes, Panton, Leslie and Company were permitted to continue their business in Florida. Soon after this generous permission was given, Spanish authorities remitted to them all duties on goods imported in ships owned by the Company.

Panton, Leslie and Company were soon carrying on a thriving business in the southwest, prospering more than James Mather. The principle establishment of the company was at Pensacola, with branches at St. Johns, St. Augustine, St. Marks, Apalachicola, Mobile, and Chickasaw Bluffs. Trading posts for receiving and drying skins were established at many Indian towns. The Company imported goods and returned skins to London, employing fifteen sloops and schooners in their business. On account of the great and useful influence

and James Brown, Representative of Indian Affairs for the
Eastern Division of the Southern District of North Carolina,
visited London and London a second time, January 12, 1900, which
allowed them to trade with and supply the Indians with
British goods. They carried out business at St. Mary's
at Panama, Leslie and Company, John Leslie being a third
party in the firm. February 20, 1900, Florida was sent to
Spain; but by an agreement between the British officials and
the Spanish Commissioner, Don Manuel de Sangua, London,
Leslie and Company were permitted to continue their business
in Florida. Soon after this agreement was made the British
officials visited to take all British goods in-
posed in ships owned by the Company.
London, Leslie and Company were not satisfied on a later
the business in the district, growing more than three
times. The principal establishment of the company was at
Tombuco, with branches at St. Johns, St. Augustine, St. Mary's,
Apalachicola, Fort St. George and other places. The goods
for trading and carrying them were accumulated at many Indian
towns. The Company imported goods and returned them to
London, shipping them to other places and markets in their
business. On account of the great and steady increase

which they exerted over the Indians, they were permitted to remain permanently in Florida, and to carry on their trade as British subjects without restrictions.¹

However, John Pope, who visited William Panton at Pensacola in 1790, received an unfavorable impression of the work being done by the Company. He said, "The upper and lower Creek Nation trade to this Place, where they are uniformly imposed upon by a Mr. Panton, who hath monopolized their trade. The poor Indians barter their Deer Skins at fourteen Pence Sterling per Pound, for Salt at nine Shillings per Bushel. Panton is Part Owner of the Salt Works in the Island of Providence, and has it brought to Pensacola in his own Bottoms, at the Average Expense of about three Pence per Bushel. I think his Goods at Mobile, Pensacola and St. Marks, are generally vendd at about Five Hundred per Cent on their prime Cost."² In spite of the immense profits which Panton, Leslie and Company must have made in their dealings with the Indians, the latter were glad to trade with the Company and friendly

¹ John Claiborne, Mississippi as a Province, Territory and State, note on page 132.

² John Pope, A Tour through the Southern and Western Territories, 44, 45.

which they erected over the Indians, they were permitted to
 remain permanently in Florida, and to carry on their trade
 as British subjects without restriction.

However, John Jay, the British Minister at Paris,
 in 1763, received an extraordinary instruction of the King
 which was by the Company. He said, "The paper and paper
 Great Britain sends to the Indians, were they not entirely
 intended upon by a Mr. Walker, who had monopolized their trade.
 The poor Indians suffer from their trade as if it were
 a monopoly, and they are not allowed to trade with
 the Indians for goods, but only for the necessities of life."

Walker is Part Owner of the Salt Wells in the Island of

Providence, and has it thought so desirable in his own interest
 as the several Kingdoms of about three years ago.

That his goods at Mobile, Pensacola and St. Marks, are
 all carried at about five hundred per cent on their return
 cost. - In spite of the immense profits of the Indian
 and Company must have made in their dealings with the Indians,
 the latter were glad to trade with the Company and thereby

John O'Connell, Minister at St. Petersburg, Florida,
 and State, says on page 122.
 John Jay, A Year through the Islands and Waters
 of the West, p. 48.

relations were constantly kept up between the tribes of the southwest and the Spanish ports.¹

How to counteract the effects of this friendship without offending the Spanish government was one of the important problems facing Congress from 1783 to 1795. The United States was anxious to avoid war, and many statesmen feared that the southern neighbor was looking for an opportunity to quarrel with the newly formed republic while the latter was yet weak. Therefore, Congress did not think it wise to allow offensive campaigns to be made against the southwestern Indians, even though their depredations became very annoying, for they were the allies of Spain.² Thus the ineffectiveness of the Indian policy of the United States from 1783 to 1789 was caused not only by the weakness of Congress, but also by the aggressive attitude taken by Spain towards the republic which realized its own inability to fight even a second rate European power.

¹ Peter Hamilton, Colonial Mobile, Revised Edition, 332.

² American State Papers, II, 365.

relations were generally kept up between the United States
and the British Empire.

How to conduct the relation of the two countries without

allowing the British Government was one of the questions

proposed during Congress from 1789 to 1792. The United

States was anxious to avoid war, and every measure taken

that the American Republic was looked for an opportunity

to quarrel with the British Empire with the latter

was yet war. However, Congress did not take it was in

also offensive measures to be made against the Republic

British, even though their relations became very uneasy,

for they were the allies of Great Britain. Thus the

of the United States of the United States from 1789 to 1792

was caused not only by the weakness of Congress, but also by

the excessive nature of their power in their hands the Republic

which retained its own territory to fight with a second rate

Empire power.

1
Lester K. Born, *Colonial America*, Revised Edition, 1900.

2
Lester K. Born, *Colonial America*, 1900.

CHAPTER III.

ALEXANDER MC GILLIVRAY

An individual may sometimes change the course of history for certain peoples. Great leaders are especially likely to make decisions which influence the trend of events during their careers and following. Although intangible, such an influence may often be traced in the history of a nation, regulating government policies, and affecting the everyday affairs of the people. Possibly Alexander McGillivray may thus have directed the Creek nation during the period in which the English-speaking people were settling the "Old Southwest,"¹ for it was he who foresaw most clearly the dangers arising from the proximity of the expanding settlements of the United States to the Creek nation, and who struggled most diligently against the approaching tide.

McGillivray not only saw the fundamental antagonism between his people and those of the United States; but he also

¹ William Bacon Stephens, *A History of Georgia*, II, 430, 432; *American State Papers*, II, 77.

CHAPTER III

ALEXANDER McCALLISTAY

an individual and sometimes obscure the course of history
 the various peoples. Great leaders are especially likely to
 make decisions which influence the course of events during their
 careers and following. Although historians, even in instances
 may rise or fall in the history of a nation, regarding
 government policies, and affecting the everyday affairs of
 the people. Possibly Alexander McCallistay may have been
 affected the Great nation during the period in which he
 English-speaking people were adopting the "Old World" way
 for it was in the process most clearly the subject of
 the the growth of the expanding influence of the United
 States to the Great nation, was the struggle with McCallistay
 against the spreading war.

McCallistay not only was the historical evidence of
 from his people and those of the United States; but he also

1
 William Scott Brundage, A History of Georgia, II, 190.
 2
 American Great World, II, 97.

white men were combined in him and had been developed by a
 hated the United States with all the vindictiveness of his
 Indian nature.¹ His father, Lachlan McGillivray, who had
 amassed a large amount of property in North Carolina and
 Georgia through his trade with the Indians previous to the
 out-break of the American Revolution, had taken the Loyalist
 side in the struggle with Great Britain. This alone would
 have been sufficient cause to prejudice the son against the
 United States; but the breach was widened still further by
 the confiscation of Loyalist property by the Americans after
 the British evacuated Savannah. At that time, the elder
 McGillivray had returned to Scotland, hoping that his son,
 Alexander, might be allowed to inherit his wealth. The son
 received the same unkind treatment from which the other
 Tories suffered and hence became the bitter and unapproach-
 able enemy of the United States who caused the Federal
 Government so much anxiety.²

The effectiveness of this enmity was increased many fold
 by the fact that Alexander McGillivray was not merely an
 ignorant Indian. Characteristics of both the Indian and

1

Frederick Hodge, Handbook of American Indians, 780.

2

George White, Historical Collections of Georgia, 154;
 Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 366.

dated the United States with all the characteristics of his
 Indian nature. His father, Indian Hollister, was the
 possessor of a large amount of property in North Carolina and
 Georgia through his trade with the Indian nations to the
 eastward of the Atlantic Ocean, and taken the Indian
 side in the struggle with Great Britain. This alone would
 have been sufficient cause to withhold the son against the
 United States; but the blood was rendered still further by
 the conviction of loyalty, loyalty by the heroism after
 the British evacuated Savannah. At that time, the elder
 Hollister had returned to Georgia, having lost his son,
 Alexander, who he allowed to inherit his estate. The son
 received the usual Indian treatment from which the first
 James suffered and soon became the first and youngest
 able member of the United States and owned the Federal
 Government as such a citizen.

The effectiveness of this family was increased very soon
 by the fact that Alexander Hollister was not away in
 England Indian. Alexander of Fort St. John and

1
 Frederick Hedge, *Warriors of Georgia*, Volume, 180.
 2
 George W. Hill, *Historical Collections of Georgia*, 184.
 Albert Parker, *History of Alabama*, 188.

white race were combined in him and had been developed by a liberal education. His mother was the daughter of a Creek woman coming from the ruling family of the Nation, "The Tribe of the Wind," and a French commander of Fort Toulouse, Captain Marchand. His father was a native of Scotland who came to America some years previous to the American Revolution.¹ There is some uncertainty as to the place where the son received his education; but the important fact that he was well educated is undisputed. One account says that he was sent to New York City when a child of ten years of age, where he went to school to Mr. George Sheed, "an eminent English teacher," and that he afterwards went to a Mr. Henderson to learn Latin. When he was seventeen, according to this account, he returned to Savannah, where he entered the counting house of Samuel Elbert. He remained there for a short time and then was transferred to the establishment of Alexander Ingliss and Company.² The other account says that he was taken to Charleston, by his father, when fourteen years old and placed in school a few years. At the end of that period

¹ William Bacon Stephens, A History of Georgia, 431; Frederick Hodge, Handbook of American Indians, I, 780.

² George White, Historical Collections of Georgia, 154.

while some were confined in his and had been developed by a
 liberal education. His mother was the daughter of a Greek
 woman coming from the village family of the Nation, "The
 Tribe of the Field," and a Roman descendant of the Roman
 Captain of the Nation. His father was a native of England who
 came to America some years previous to the American Revolution.
 There is some uncertainty as to the place where the son re-
 ceived his education; but the report is that he was edu-
 cated in England. One account says that he was sent
 to New York City when a child of ten years of age, where he
 went to school to Mr. George Elwood, an eminent English
 teacher, and that he afterwards went to a Mr. Hamilton to
 study Latin. When he was seventeen, according to the ac-
 count by reference to Hamilton, where he began the counting
 house of Samuel Elwood. He remained there for a short time
 and then was transferred to the establishment of Alexander
 Inglis and Company. The exact account says that he was
 sent to Charleston by his father, when fourteen years old
 and placed in school a few years. At the end of that period

1
 William Brock Stephens, A History of Georgia, 251;
 Professor Wodge, Handbook of American Indians, p. 780.
 2
 George White, Historical Collections of Georgia, 182.

he was transferred to a counting house at Savannah. Alexander was not fond of the work in a counting house, and therefore, his father soon allowed him to return to Charleston where he resumed his studies under his uncle, a Scotch-Presbyterian clergyman. Being a very studious child, he soon mastered the Greek and Latin tongues and became a good student of literature.¹

When he was eighteen years of age, Alexander returned to his home on the Coosa. The Creeks, being in trouble with the settlers of Georgia at that time, were delighted by his return. McGillivray became a great favorite among the Creeks and in May, 1776, he was made chief of that nation.² Meanwhile, the Revolutionary War had broken out, and Colonel Tait, a British officer, was stationed at the Hickory Ground, near the present town of Wetumpha, Alabama, for the purpose of inducing the Creeks to join the British in their war against the revolting colonies. Alexander McGillivray became acquainted with this man and joined the Loyalists. For this action Great Britain conferred the rank and pay of a Colonel

¹ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 344, 345; Harper's Encyclopaedia of United States History, VI, 21; Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography, IV, 118.

² Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 345.

upon McGillivray.¹

During the Revolution, McGillivray used all of his influence against the Whigs, making several expeditions against them in person. Some of these expeditions were made by McGillivray and Colonel Tait; but more often they were made by McGillivray and Le Clerc Milfort. Often, too, Le Clerc Milfort led expeditions alone, while McGillivray remained at home keeping the chiefs of the Creek nation in the right spirit. In addition to doing these things McGillivray also cooperated with the notorious Colonel Daniel McGirt in his operations against the people of the Georgia frontier. Together, these men kept the border settlements in continual consternation by their well directed movements.²

After the War for Independence, largely because of his resentment of the confiscation of his father's property, McGillivray formed an alliance with Spain in 1784. By the treaty of alliance which was signed by McGillivray at Pensacola, it was agreed that the Creeks and Seminoles should defend the cause of the King of Spain. In return for this agreement, McGillivray was made a Commissary in the Spanish army

¹ George White, Historical Collections of Georgia, 154; Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 345.

² Ibid., 346.

upon McMillan.

During the Revolution, McMillan used all of his influence to support the King, making several expeditions against the rebels. Some of these expeditions were made by McMillan and Colonel Tate, but more often they were made by McMillan and his other officers. Other, also in other military and expeditionary roles, McMillan remained at home keeping the orders of the King and in the right spirit. In addition to being a brave soldier, McMillan also cooperated with the notorious Colonel Daniel Hooper in his expeditions against the people of the Georgia frontier. Together, these men kept the border settlements in continual cooperation by their various expeditions.

After the war for Independence, largely because of his resentment of the abolition of his father's property, McMillan formed an alliance with Spain in 1764. By the treaty of Alliance which was signed by McMillan at Paris, it was agreed that the Creek and Cherokee should defend the cause of the King of Spain. In return for this alliance, McMillan was made a Comptroller in the Spanish army.

George White, Historical Collections of Georgia, 1841
 Albert Pickens, History of Georgia, 1845
 1764, 1765, 1766

with the rank and pay of a colonel. Thereafter, McGillivray aided the Spanish in fomenting discords between the Creeks and the people of Georgia, and united with the Spanish in trying to prevent any successful negotiations being carried on between the citizens of the United States and the Creek Indians.¹

In addition to being an agent of Spain, McGillivray also acted for Panton, Leslie and Company. His influence was successfully used by this prosperous firm to extend its trade among the Indians. In return for this aid, McGillivray expected reward of a pecuniary nature.² Having lost his father's fortune through the confiscation of the United States, he was cast upon his own resources to obtain the financial basis for his great power. Panton gave him this advantage in return for his services.³

McGillivray, being a diplomat, knew how to make the most of his opportunities, and prospered in his relations with Panton. Having learned the artful use of language, either in New York or Charleston, McGillivray knew how to

¹George White, Historical Collections of Georgia, 155

²William Bacon Stephens, A History of Georgia, II, 431.

³Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 394.

with the work and part of a journal. The latter, Mr. W. H. ...
 aided the Republic in forming the ...
 and the people of Georgia, and united with the ...
 trying to prevent any ...
 on between the citizens of the United States and the ...
 Louisiana.

In addition to being an agent of ...
 also acted for Boston, ...
 especially used by ...
 among the ...
 expected reward of a ...
 father's fortune through the ...
 Boston, he was ...
 financial basis for his ...
 elsewhere in return for his services.

Mr. W. H. ...
 most of his opportunities, ...
 with Boston. Having learned the ...
 either in New York or Charleston, Mr. W. H. ...

¹ George White, Historical Collections of Georgia, 183
² William Bland Babcock, A History of Georgia, II, 417
³ Albert Pike, History of Alabama, 234

induce Panton to give him the terms which he wanted. An interesting letter written to William Panton by McGillivray at Tallase, September 1788, illustrates his shrewdness. In that letter, he expatiated upon the dangers arising from the restrictions which the Spanish had placed upon the trade with the Creeks, and hinted that his people would go over to the United States if such restrictions were not removed. Evidently the letter was written for Spanish eyes as well as for those of Panton. The greatest subtilty of the letter, however, was shown in the part which related to his association with Panton. With the greatest humility, McGillivray spoke of his inability to aid Panton in his commercial interests, and mentioned also the burden which his support was to Panton. Then he said, "I am thankful for the generous credit of necessaries which you offered me, and if I conclude a peace with the Americans, which I expect to do, it will be in my power and ability to settle my account with you. These gentry will probably restore me my property among them." Such a letter was admissably adapted to play upon the fears of both Panton and the Spanish, dependent as they were upon

¹

Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 385-388.

indeed prefer to give him the terms which he wanted. In his
 interesting letter written to William Gordon by McGillivray
 at Tallahassee, December 1788, illustrating his own views. In
 that letter, he mentioned that the danger arising from the
 restrictions which the Spanish had placed upon the trade with
 the Creeks, and hinted that his people would go over to the
 United States if such restrictions were not removed. Whether
 if the latter was written for Spanish eyes as well as for
 those of Gordon. The greatest hostility of the latter, how-
 ever, was shown in the part which related to his association
 with Gordon. With the greatest humility, McGillivray spoke
 of his inability to aid Gordon in his commercial interests,
 and mentioned also the burden which his support was to Gordon.
 Then he said, "I am sensible for the generous studies of
 gentlemen who you offered me, and if I could do a good
 with the Americans, which I expect to do, it will be to my
 power and ability to assist by myself with you. These
 greatly will probably render me of greater service than
 than a letter was addressed to him, and to give you the facts
 of both Gordon and the Spanish, dependent as they were upon

the influence of McGillivray without arousing the animosities of either of them.¹ A year later, however, he made his threats a little more openly. In a letter written to William Panton, August 10, 1789, he said, "You already know that I have, for some time past, been endeavoring to recover my house and lands, with my family estate, which, to your knowledge, is more than £30,000 sterling, the offer of which is now, I expect, to be pressed upon me. And there has, since I saw you last, arisen considerable conflict in my mind, in revolving these matters over. Here am I, an absolute heavy tax upon you, for years, and, in fact, not only for my private support, but for all the extra expenses of this department; and although, my dear sir, I know that I can still depend upon your generosity, and in your friendship, that you overlook the heavy expense that I put you to, yet you well know how hurtful it is to the feeling heart, to be beholden to subsist on the bounty of private friendship. Thus situated, I ask -- I wish you to give me your opinion. On the one hand, I am offered the restoration of my property, of more than one hundred thousand dollars, at the least valuation: and on the other, not wherewithal to pay an interpreter.

¹

Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 389.

And I find that letters are still addressed to me, as agent for his Catholic Majesty, when I have some time ago renounced the pittance that was allowed, as being a consideration disgraceful to my station. If they want my services, why is not a regular establishment made, as was done by the English, with a competent salary affixed, and allowance for two interpreters, one among the Upper and one among the Lower Towns, for hitherto I have had to maintain them myself; or shall I have recourse to my American estate, to maintain them and myself? I wish you to advise me what I had best do."¹

By such crafty means, McGillivray kept Panton, Spain, and the United States in a continual state of uncertainty. Each of these contending parties, Spain and Panton on one side and the United States upon the other, tried to "out-bid" the other in order to win or keep the friendship of this great leader of the Creeks.

McGillivray was not always honest in his dealings with these people, often taking the advantages arising from friendship with the two opposite parties, even though he knew that he could not serve two masters at the same time.² Thus, in

¹ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 394.

² William Bacon Stephens, A History of Georgia, II, 452, 453; George White, Historical Collections of Georgia, 155, 158.

And I find that letters are still addressed to me, as usual
 for the British Legation, when I have long since left London
 the pleasure that was allowed, as being a consolation for
 myself to my station. If they want or require, they are
 not a regular establishment made, as was done by the British
 with a competent salary attached, and allowed for the future
 private, one among the other and one among the other. I
 for pleasure I have had to separate from myself, or myself
 have pleasure to my station itself, to believe that you
 myself. I wish you to return as soon as you can do.

My most cordial regards, I beg to convey to your family,
 and the United States in general, and to the friends of
 each of these countries, and to the friends of each of
 and the United States upon the other, and to the friends
 of each in order to give you the friendship of this great

League of the World.
 Negatively and not always honest in his dealings with
 those people, often being the advantage which they bring
 with him the two opposite parties, even though he may not
 be doing any harm to the interest of the one or the other.

¹ Albert P. Smith, History of Alabama, 1884.

² William Gordon Woodford, & History of Georgia, II, 488.
 1834 George White, Historical Collections of Georgia, 1834, 188.

the treaty which was made between McGillivray and the United States in 1790, he accepted a commission and the pay of a Brigadier-General in the United States, in spite of the fact that he continued to hold his commission as Colonel in the Spanish army.¹

He undoubtedly was over-anxious to obtain money, even at the sacrifice of probity.² However, he may have had some justification in trying to secure all the money he could from the people who were merely using him as an instrument to accomplish ends profitable to themselves. Spain wanted his influence to help her in establishing and keeping a buffer state between the rapidly growing United States and the weaker Spanish settlements in Florida;³ Panton wanted his aid in building up a great trade among the Indians of the southwest;⁴ and the United States wanted to win his friendship in order to establish peace upon their boundary so that their embryo states in the west might be allowed to grow in safety.⁵

¹ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 406-407, 414.

² Ibid., 414.

³ John Haywood, Civil and Political History of Tennessee, 144.

⁴ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 395.

⁵ Ibid., 389.

the treaty which was made between Washington and the United States in 1790, he received a commission and the day of a Republic-United in the United States, in spite of the fact that he continued to hold his commission as Colonel in the Spanish army.

He undoubtedly was over-anxious to obtain money, even at the sacrifice of property. However, he may have had some justification in trying to secure his own money he could from the people who were merely using him as an instrument to accomplish ends profitable to themselves. Spain wanted his influence to help her in establishing and keeping a buffer state between the rapidly growing United States and the east or Spanish settlements in Florida; Spain wanted his aid in building up a great trade along the Indian of the north-west; and the United States wanted to win his friendship in order to establish peace upon their boundary so that they might state in the west might be allowed to grow in safety.

¹ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 408-407, 414.

² Ibid., 414.

³ John Haywood, Civil and Political History of Tennessee, 144.

⁴ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 388.

⁵ Ibid., 388.

Of all the powers contending for his friendship, probably the most politic was the United States. If they had been able to crush the resistance of Alexander McGillivray and the Creeks in 1789 when McGillivray refused to form a treaty at Rock Landing, they would have done so; but, lacking the necessary funds, it was thought to be wiser to win the friendship of the ruler of the Creeks.¹ McGillivray understood this attitude, and so was most disloyal in his dealings with the United States. Even though that nation sometimes offered him greater rewards than the Spanish Government,² he favored Spanish interests throughout his career.

Moreover, the character of McGillivray ought not to be judged in the light of present day ethics. While historians of the United States condemn him as dishonest, they fail to state that practices similar to his were common in American politics during that period. In fact, even the conduct of some of the great heroes of the United States might be thought to have been dishonest at times if all their diplomatic actions were judged by present day standards.³

¹ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 399.

² Frederick Hodge, Handbook of American Indians, I, 780.

³ John Bach McMaster, With the Fathers, 71-86.

Of all the names mentioned for the President, probably the
 most popular was the United States. It was not until
 the year the President of the United States was elected
 in 1789 that the name of the President was changed to
 John Adams. It was thought to be better to give the President
 the name of the State. The President of the United States
 was not considered as the President of the United States
 until 1789. Even though the name of the President was
 changed to John Adams, the name of the President was
 not changed to John Adams until 1789. The name of the
 President was not changed to John Adams until 1789. The
 name of the President was not changed to John Adams until
 1789. The name of the President was not changed to John
 Adams until 1789. The name of the President was not
 changed to John Adams until 1789. The name of the
 President was not changed to John Adams until 1789.

John Adams, President of the United States, 1789-1800.
 Thomas Jefferson, President of the United States, 1800-1809.
 James Madison, President of the United States, 1809-1817.

The kindness of McGillivray towards those in trouble, and his hospitality to guests staying among the Creek tribes, show him to have been, at heart, a generous and noble man. Those who came in contact with him were almost invariably favorably impressed by him. The expressions of gratitude heaped upon him at Guilford Courthouse as he was going to New York in 1790,¹ are best examples of the gratitude that many felt towards him for having befriended them while in captivity among the Indians.

Although he may have had some selfish pursuits, he was, in reality, struggling for the safety and preservation of his nation. Many gruesome deeds were committed by his followers, but these were not planned by McGillivray.² They were mere incidents in the accomplishment of what was to him a great and noble purpose. His sympathies were with the afflictions of his own people, and his actions were influenced by the suffering which he saw among them.³ The frontiersmen could see only their own troubles, and hence McGillivray, who

¹ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 404.

² American State Papers, II, 323.

³ Ibid., II, 19.

The kindness of Hollister's people those in London, and his hospitality to guests staying at the Green Lodge, show him to have been, at heart, a generous and noble man. Those who came in contact with him were almost invariably favorably impressed by him. The impression of guests is almost upon him as Gifford Gifford as he was going to New York in 1890, and past examples of the practice that may fall towards him for having distinguished them while in captivity among the Indians.

Although he may have had some military success, he was in reality, struggling for the safety and preservation of his nation. Many of his deeds were recorded by the Indians, but these were not known by Hollister. They were not incidents in the accomplishment of what was to him a great and noble purpose. His sympathies were with the afflictions of his own people, and his actions were influenced by the suffering which he was seeing them. The frontiers could see only their own troubles, and hence Hollister, who

¹ Albert Wright, History of Arizona, 404.
² American State Papers, II, 323.
³ Ibid., II, 10.

tried to help the Indians defend their lands, seemed little better than a "devil" to them.¹ Thus he has been condemned for his patriotism by the race which was strong enough to conquer the Creek Nation after his death.

John Pope, who visited McGillivray in his home while on his way through the Creek Nation, said he was received by him with "frankness and civility." Pope also said of him, "This Gentleman to Appearance is at least Five and Forty, tho' in Fact only Thirty-two Years of Age - Dissipation marked his juvenile Days, and sapped a Constitution originally delicate and feeble. - He is subject to an habitual Head-ache and Cholic, notwithstanding which his Temper is placid and serene and at Intervals of Ease quite joyous. He possesses an Atticism of Diction aided by a liberal Education, a great Fund of Wit and Humour, meliorated by perfect good Nature and Politeness."²

In 1791, McGillivray began to lose his popularity even among the Creeks. William Bowles, an English adventurer who had married the daughter of a Creek Chief, instigated

¹

Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography, IV, 119.

²

John Pope, A Tour through the Southern and Western Territories, 48.

tried to help the Indians against their enemies, around 1822
better than a "devil" to them. There he has some understand-
for his position by the time which was strong enough to
connect the Great Nation after his death.

John Pope, who visited McGillivray in his home while on
his way through the Great Nation, said he was pleased by
his visit "frankness and civility." Pope also said of him,
"This Gentleman in Appearance is at least five and forty,
but is not only thirty-two Years of Age - Disposition
rather his private life, and seems a Gentleman of fine
and elegant and noble. - He is subject to an habitual
Head-ache and Cough, notwithstanding which his Temper is
placid and serene and he is sensible of some other enjoy-
He possesses an excellent oration which by a liberal
Education, a great Fund of Wit and Knowledge, supported by
good Nature and Politeness."

McGillivray began to lose his knowledge from
among the Great Nation, which he had
who had visited the country of a Great Chief, and

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

insubordination against the rule of McGillivray among the Creeks. He also tried to draw the Creeks away from their alliance with Spain and to cause them to make an alliance with England. This man, who was of a desperate character, had robbed Panton, Leslie and Company of enough property by privateering off the the coast of Florida, to give him the affluence necessary for him to buy power among the Creek Indians with presents.¹ Having established himself among the Creeks by such means, he denounced McGillivray as a traitor, and persuaded many of the nation to believe that their chief had sold their interests, first to the Spanish and then to the government of the United States.

McGillivray was put into a very unpleasant situation. Spain was displeased with him for having gone to New York, and the United States was dissatisfied because he did not observe the articles of the treaty which he had signed while at their capital. In addition to that, the Creeks themselves, were now turning against him. The situation was critical; but McGillivray was equal to the emergency. He did not openly oppose the machinations of Bowles; but absented himself from

1

William Bacon Stephens, A History of Georgia, II, 447, 449-450.

the tribe, visiting New Orleans, Pensacola, and other Spanish settlements. Spanish interests were thus allied with his own, and Bowles was brought to New Orleans in chains before the year was over. McGillivray was soon reinstated in the confidence and affection of his people.¹

During the summer and fall of 1792, McGillivray caused large meetings of Creeks and Cherokees to be called, at which he appeared only as a spectator. William Panton and Captain Oliver, an agent from Spain spoke to the Creeks, urging them not to allow the running of the line between them and Georgia as had been agreed upon at the treaty held in New York. In the name of the King of Spain, they also decreed that no United States trader should be allowed to enter Creek territory. In every way possible McGillivray established these Spanish representatives in the good will of his people, and thus was able, during his life time, to defeat the provisions of the treaty which he, himself, had signed.² Owing to this influence, the boundary line between the Creeks and the United States was not run until 1798.³

¹ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 412, 413.

² Ibid., 415.

³ Ibid., 454.

the other, visiting the Orleans, Louisiana, and other places
 settlements. Several instances were given with his
 out, and how he was present in New Orleans in 1804 before
 the year was over. He also stated that he was retained in the
 confidence and affection of his people.

During the summer and fall of 1803, Heusticey passed
 large numbers of Grants and Deputies to be called, as
 also he requested only as a gentleman. William Patten and
 Captain Oliver, an agent for Grants made to the Grants,
 upon that not to allow the removal of the line between
 them and Georgia as had been agreed upon at the treaty held
 in New York. In the case of the King of Spain, they also
 desired that no United States troops should be allowed to
 enter Grant territory. In every way possible Heusticey
 established these points in the mind of the people, and thus was able, during his visit, to
 defeat the provisions of the treaty which he, himself, had
 signed. Owing to this influence, the boundary line be-
 tween the Grants and the United States was not run until 1808.

1
 Albert Parry, History of Alabama, etc., etc.
 2
 1812, etc.
 3
 1814, etc.

For some time during the year of 1798, McGillivray suffered from a severe attack of fever; but recovered. In February 1793, however, he was taken ill again while on a journey to Pensacola. He reached that city, and died there February 17, 1793 at the home of the wealthy Indian trader, William Panton.¹ After the death of McGillivray, Indian troubles continued;² but with their great leader gone, the Creeks began to fight against hopeless odds.³

Probably no character in the history of the "Old Southwest" is more interesting than that of this intelligent, shrewd, kindly, dishonest, vindictive man, who was part Indian, part Scotch, and Part French, and who served under the English, Spanish, and United States flags, profiting by his relations with all three countries. Albert Pickett, an inhabitant of the state which now contains the old home of McGillivray,⁴ says, "General McGillivray was six feet high, spare made, and remarkably erect in person and carriage. His eyes were large, dark and piercing. His forehead was so peculiarly shaped, that the old Indian countrymen often

¹ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 430.

² American State Papers, II, 378, 386.

³ James Kent, Commentaries on American Law, III, 398.

⁴ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 10.

For some time during the year of 1798, McMillen's letter
 as from a private attack of fever; but recovered. In February
 1798, however, he was taken ill again while on a journey to
 Pensacola. He reached that city, and died there February 17,
 1798 at the house of the wealthy Indian trader, William Hunter.
 After the death of McMillen, Indian traders continued,
 but with their great number gone, the Creek began to fight
 against European goods.

Probably no character in the history of the "Old South"
 is more interesting than that of this intelligent,
 shrewd, kindly, disinterested, vindictive man, who was part
 Indian, part Scotch, and part French, and who served under
 the English, Spanish, and United States flags, previous to
 his relations with all three countries. Almost Hunter, and
 inhabitants of the state which now contains his home of
 McMillen, says, "General McMillen was not just high
 spots made, and remarkably good in action and settings.
 His eyes were large, dark and piercing. His forehead was
 so peculiarly shaped, that the old Indian warriors often

1 - Albert Pike's, History of Alabama, 430.
 2 - American State Papers, II, 278, 298.
 3 - James East, Commentaries on American Law, III, 428.
 4 - Albert Pike's, History of Alabama, 430.

spoke of it: It commenced expanding at his eyes, and widened considerably at the top of his head. It was a bold and lofty forehead. His fingers were long and tapering, and he wielded a pen with the greatest rapidity. His face was handsome, and indicative of quick thought and much sagacity. Unless interested in conversation, he was disposed to be taciturn, but, even then, was polite and respectful. When a British colonel, he dressed in British uniform, and when in Spanish service, he wore the military dress of that country. When Washington appointed him a brigadier-general, he sometimes wore the uniform of the American army, but never when in the presence of the Spaniards. His usual dress was a mixture of the Indian and American garb. ... He had good houses at the Hickory Ground and at Little Tallasa, where he entertained, free of charge, distinguished government agents, and persons travelling through his extensive dominions. Like all other men, he had his faults. He was ambitious, crafty, and rather unscrupulous; yet he possessed a good heart, and was polite and hospitable. For ability and sagacity ... he had few superiors. We have called him the Talleyrand of Alabama. Will not his political acts, but a few of which have been presented for the want of space, entitle him to the appellation?"¹

¹

Albert Pickett, History of Alabama. 431-432.

CHAPTER IV.

England never attempted to interfere with the national affairs of the Indians. Farther than to keep out the agents of foreign powers who might excite ill feeling among the natives.

The THE TREATMENT OF THE TRIBES OF THE SOUTHWEST FROM the Indian nations in 1783 to 1789, by purchasing their lands only when they wanted to sell them. Tribes were allowed to What right had the Indians to hold lands for which they had no deeds? This was a question which might have puzzled the lawyers of the United States in 1783 had not European nations already set a precedent by admitting that the natives were the rightful occupants of the soil, with legal as well as just claim to the possession of it. Usually, however, the original owners were not permitted to dispose of their lands at will, otherwise than to sell them to the European nation which claimed sovereignty over them. Such qualified rights were of necessity given to the Indians by the colonizers of America in order to provide for the welfare of both the natives and the white people. Numerous contracts, treaties, laws and ordinances established the validity of these rights so that, when the United States became a nation, it could not disregard them.

1

James Kent, Commentary on American Law, III, 597.

2

Ibid., 599.

CHAPTER IV

THE TREATMENT OF THE INDIAN BY THE UNITED STATES
1793 to 1893

What right had the Indians to hold lands for which they had no title? This was a question which might have arisen in the minds of the United States in 1793 but not in 1893. Indians already set a precedent by admitting that the natives were the rightful occupants of the soil, with legal as well as just claim to the possession of it. Unsettled, however, the original owners were not permitted to dispose of their lands as will, otherwise than in conformity with the laws of the nation which claimed sovereignty over them. This admitted rights were of necessity given to the Indians by the nation out of respect in order to provide for the welfare of both the natives and the white people. Numerous treaties, statutes, laws and ordinances established the validity of these rights so that when the United States entered a territory it could not disregard them.

England never attempted to interfere with the national affairs of the Indians. ¹ further than to keep out the agents of foreign powers who might cause ill feeling among the natives. The government purchased the alliance and dependence of the Indian nations by giving subsidies and by purchasing their lands only when they wanted to sell them. Tribes were allowed to maintain the relations of peace and war and to govern themselves under English protection, for, according to the law of nations, a weak power ought not to lose its independence by associating with or receiving protection from a stronger government. ²

The United States followed this kind of a policy when it became a nation. Before and after the Revolution, the state governments never regarded the Indian nations within their domains as subjects or members of the body politic; but as free and independent tribes. ³ George C. Butte, a lawyer who for eight years lived "among the Indians, on the largest Indian reservation in the United States," ⁴ in describing the

¹ Charles Royce (Indian Land Cessions in the United States, 550), says "The Indian was entirely overlooked and ignored in most, if not all, of the original grants of territory to companies and colonists. Most of these grants and charters are as completely void of allusion to the native population as though the grantors believed the lands to be absolutely waste and uninhabited

² James Kent, Commentary on American Law, 602. Ibid., 603. ³

⁴ George C. Butte, The Legal Status of the American Indian, 1.

England never engaged in warfare with the national
 allies of the Indians. Further than to cut out the source
 of foreign power the right course lay feeling about the delivery
 The Government's business was likewise the recognition of the
 Indian nation by treaty stipulations and by compensating their
 lands only when they wanted to sell them. Treated with alike
 ed to maintain the relations of peace and not to power
 themselves under British protection, but according to the
 law of nations, a weak power ought not to lose its independence
 by negotiating with a receiving protection from a stronger
 Government.

The United States followed this kind of a policy when it
 passed a nation. Before and after the Revolution, the United
 Government never rejected the Indian nation which their
 treaties or cessions or surrenders of the body politic; but we
 live and independent tribes. George C. Butler, a lawyer who
 has often been lived among the Indians, on the subject
 Indian reservation in the United States, in describing the

George C. Butler (London and Boston in the United States,
 1890) says "The Indian was entirely overlooked and passed in
 worst of all of the original treaties of territory in con-
 sidered and collected. None of these treaties and stipulations are
 as a general rule of attention to the native population as they
 the Indians believed the time to be completely waste and un-
 advised

George C. Butler, Commentary on American Law, 1890, p. 107.
 George C. Butler, The Legal Status of the American Indian,

situation of the native Americans to a German audience said, Prior to 1871, for nearly a hundred years, the United States government ... dealt with the Indian tribes as if they possessed the attributes of sovereign states. The Indian tribes lived in isolated communities on their separate reservations, they maintained a tribal form of government which in some of the tribes was quite well organized. They had their own judiciary and legislatures, or councils, as they were called, made and executed their own laws, and were left in almost complete freedom to manage their own affairs in such manner as they wished. The Indians, themselves, acknowledged no sovereign political power except their own, the carefully prepared preambles of some treaties to the contrary notwithstanding. The United States government humored them in this notion, and though the Supreme Court of the United States, in an early case, pronounced the Indian tribes "a domestic, dependent people," the government continued to negotiate with them only by treaties as with foreign nations. Whatever control the United States sought to exercise over the Indians was restricted almost wholly to regulating trade and intercourse between the whites and Indians and to the prevention of disorders that might result in uprisings and war between the races. Polygamy, 'hoodooism and other vicious and cruel

adjustment of the native Americans to a Great American state.
 prior to 1871, for nearly a hundred years, the United States
 Government... dealt with the Indian tribes as if they were
 of the status of sovereign states. The Indian tribes
 lived in isolated communities on their respective reservations,
 they maintained a tribal form of government which in some of
 the tribes was quite well organized. They had their own laws,
 they had legislatures, or councils, as they were called, and
 they exercised their own laws, and were left in almost complete
 freedom to manage their own affairs in such manner as they
 wished. The Indian, however, acknowledged no sovereignty
 political power except their own, the actually exercised so-
 called of some tribes to the nearest neighborhood. The
 United States Government treated them in this manner, and
 though the Supreme Court of the United States, in an early
 case, pronounced the Indian tribes to be domestic, dependent
 people, the Government continued to negotiate with them
 only by treaties as with foreign nations. However, during
 the United States sought to exercise over the Indians and
 restricted almost wholly to regulated trade and intercourse
 between the tribes and Indians and to the protection of
 interests that might result in warlike and war between the
 tribes. Following, 'unholy' and other things were done.

practices of superstition among the Indians were tolerated ...

"They owned their lands in common and lived as nearly in a state of nature as possible. Indeed, it was then deemed wisest to allow the Indian to live his aboriginal life and to interfere with him little as possible. It is true the United States government often appointed so-called Indian agents to live among the tribes and represent the government. But they were not there to govern the Indians; they served more as diplomatic representatives, ... whose duty it was principally to conciliate the Indians and report possible trouble. In early times these agents were often selected from traders who knew the dialect of the tribe. Some of them, like Colonel Hawkins, the agent to the Muskogees ..., married into the tribe and were the devoted personal friends of the Indians."¹

However, in spite of the just and lenient policy of the National Government toward the Indians, frauds and violences were committed against the natives by individuals who were prompted by greed, a consciousness of superior power, and a blunted sense of the rights belonging to the savages.²

¹ George C. Butte, *The Legal Status of the American Indian*, 7-9.

² James Kent, *Commentary on American Law*, 615.

questions of organization among the Indians were debated...
 "They want their lands in common and lived as nearly as
 a state of nature as possible. Indeed, it was then deemed
 wisest to allow the Indian to live the traditional life and
 to interfere with him little as possible. It is true that
 United States Government often appointed so-called Indian
 agents to live among the tribes and represent the Government.
 But they were not there to govern the Indians; they served
 more as diplomatic representatives, ... whose duty it was
 principally to communicate the Indian and report possible
 trouble. In early times great agents were often selected
 from Indians who knew the habits of the tribe. Some of
 them, like Colonel Gassier, the agent to the Kickapoo...
 carried into the tribe and were the best of personal friends
 of the Indians."¹
 However, in spite of the fact that Indian policy of the
 National Government toward the Indian, French and various
 were committed against the natives by individuals who were
 stopped by greed, a determination of official power, and a
 blinded sense of the rights belonging to the natives.

¹George U. Butler, The Legal Status of the American
 Indian, 7-8.
²James Fort, Community on American Land, 517.

Civilized men found it hard to understand why the Indians ought not to be pushed off their lands, for it had always seemed the duty of the human race to subdue and cultivate¹ the forests, deserts, and other waste lands. Wars with the aborigines resulted almost inevitably, from the intrusions² of the white man.

At the close of the war for independence from Great Britain, Indian affairs were in a very unsettled condition. Most of the tribes of the southwest had fought against the revolting colonies and hence, were still enemies to the United States at the end of the Revolution.³ Georgia was the first to form a treaty. The Creek and Cherokee chiefs were invited to Augusta largely for the sake of demanding some restitution for the damages they had done during the war. Only a few chieftains of either nation went to the meeting place; but a treaty was agreed upon, nevertheless, and signed May 31, 1783, by the Cherokees, and on November 1, of the same year by the Creeks. By these treaties, the two tribes claiming land along the Tugalo and Oconee rivers, ceded them to Georgia.⁴

¹ James Kent, Commentary on American Law, 604-605.

² Ibid., 614.

³ J.G.M. Ramsay, Annals of Tennessee, 505, 190; Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 345, 349, 378.

⁴ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 366.

Civilized men found it hard to understand why the Indians
 ought not to be pushed off their lands, for it had always
 seemed the duty of the human race to subdue and civilize
 the forests, caverns, and other waste lands. This was
 the opinion which prevailed among the whites, and the
 of the white man.

At the close of the war for independence the British
 Indian states were in a very unsettled condition.
 Most of the tribes of the southeast had fought against the
 revolting colonies and hence, with little exception to the
 United States at the end of the Revolution. Georgia
 was the first to form a treaty. The Creek and Cherokee
 chiefs were invited to Augusta largely for the sake of de-
 manding their restitution for the weapons they had been using
 the war. Only a few conditions of their return were to be
 meeting place; but a treaty was agreed upon, and on November 1,
 and signed May 21, 1790, by the Cherokee, and on November 1,
 of the same year by the Creek. Of these treaties, the
 two tribes residing east of the Yamacraw and Ocmulgee rivers,
 ceded their lands to Georgia.

¹ James East, Geography of America, New York, 1801-1802.

² Ibid., ibid.

³ J. O. Ramsey, Annals of Tennessee, 1800, 1801; Albert
 Pike, History of Arkansas, 1825, 1826, 1827.

⁴ Albert Pike, History of Arkansas, 1825.

Nevertheless, peace was not established along the southern frontier. The Creeks claimed that the treaty of cession to Georgia had not been made by a representative group of chiefs, and repudiated the action of the few men who had gone from their tribe to Augusta. The animosities towards the colonists which had been aroused by British agents during the war had not subsided. Consequently the surveyors, who were marking the line agreed upon as the boundary between Georgia and the Indians, were not allowed to continue their work, and in May, 1785, hostilities began against Knox's ¹ settlement.

In the trouble that followed, it was not strange that the Indians turned to Congress for protection because that body had befriended them during the Revolutionary War. As early as 1775, Congress had sent commissioners among the Indians to counteract the influence of the British agents. Three departments of Indian Affairs had been established, a Northern, Middle, and Southern. Of these, the Northern extended far enough south to include the Six Nations, and the Southern extended far enough north to include the Cherokee Indians.

¹ William Bacon Stephens, A History of Georgia, 411, 415-416; Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 311, 375, 376.

The Middle Department was to supervise the tribes living between the Northern and Southern Departments. Five commissioners were appointed for the Southern Department, and three for each of the other departments. These commissioners were given power to negotiate with the Indians in order to win their friendship and so prevent them taking part in the war then being fought. The Commissioners of the Southern Department were to receive ten thousand dollars annually from the treasury of the Continental Congress, while those in the two other departments were to receive six thousand, six hundred and sixty-six dollars, to be used in defraying the expenses of treaties and presents for the Indians. Furthermore, these Commissioners were given power to take to their assistance other men of influence among the Indians, and to appoint agents, residing near or among the Indians, to watch the conduct of the British superintendents and their emissaries. Their power to misappropriate funds intended for the Indians was restricted by the accounts which the Commissioners were required to keep and the statement¹ of Indian affairs given to each succeeding Congress.

¹
United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws,
423-434.

The State Department has to register the British living in
 from the British and Indian Departments. The British
 agents are appointed for the British Department, and these
 for each of the other departments. These appointments
 was given power to negotiate with the British in order to
 via their knowledge and as present their feeling and in the
 was then being made. The knowledge of the British
 Department was to receive the necessary British agents
 from the knowledge of the British Department, which was
 in the other departments was to receive the necessary
 the British and other agents, to be used in dealing
 the expense of British and agents for the British,
 furthermore, these appointments were given power to take in
 their assistance effect as to following were the British,
 and to appoint agents, working well or some the British,
 to enter the knowledge of the British Department and
 their assistance. Their power to negotiate with the British
 India for the British, as required by the British with
 The Commission was required to have with the British
 of British agents given in and necessary British.

September 14, 1775, Congress prohibited any person to trade with the Indians who did not have a license secured from one or more of the Commissioners of the Department. Early in the next year, it was decreed that the traders should dispose of their goods only at such prices as the Commissioners in each department might fix for them. Congress also demanded that a reasonable price be allowed to the Indians for their skins and furs, and asked that no unjust advantages be taken of their distresses and intemperance. As assurance that the terms upon which the certificates were granted to the traders would not be violated, bonds were to be given by the traders to the Commissioners in such size as the Commissioner might determine. To licensed traders only, were the Commissioners to deliver the goods, which were to be imported by the government in such quantities as to promote a fair trade and relieve the wants of the Indians. Trade, in accordance with these regulations, was to be carried on with the Indians at such posts as the Commissioners might designate. This, however, did not mean that private persons could not trade with the Indians if it were done under the restrictions previously mentioned.¹

¹
United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 427.

September 16, 1977, Congress authorized my return to
 India with the Institute for the Study of the Indian Economy.
 From the time of the Commission's report in 1974,
 India in the past, it was believed that the Indian people
 because of their poverty and ill health, the Commission
 was in such a position that it was necessary to the Indian
 Government that a reasonable time be allowed to the Indian
 for their own and their own people that no major changes
 be made in their situation and interests. It was
 that the Government which the Commission was granted to
 the Indian would not be allowed, would not be given
 by the Government the Commission in such a way as to
 Government right to return. To return to India only,
 now the Commission is believed the Commission was to
 be invited by the Government to a committee to be
 a fair trade and relief for the Indian people.
 to cooperate with these regulations, and to be invited to
 with the Indian Government as the Commission's
 designate. This, however, did not mean that the Indian
 could not take with the Indian if it was necessary to
 regulations previously mentioned.

Under the Articles of Confederation, the United States Congress had "sole and exclusive" right and power of regulating trade and managing all affairs with the Indians who were not members of any state; providing that the legislative rights of any state should not be infringed upon. In view of this power, and the complaints made by the Indians, Congress issued a proclamation September 22, 1783, prohibiting and forbidding all persons from making settlements on lands inhabited or claimed by Indians, outside of the limits or jurisdiction of any particular state, and from purchasing or receiving any gift or cession of such land without the express authority and direction of Congress. It was also declared that all such purchases, gifts, and cessions, not having that authority back of them were "null and void."¹

A little later a committee was appointed to prepare an ordinance for regulating the Indian trade containing a clause prohibiting all civil and military officers, especially all Commissioners and agents for Indian affairs, from trading with the Indians, or purchasing, or even being indirectly

¹ United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 434-435.

² J. G. H. Murray, *Annals of Tennessee*, 220-221.

³ James Kent, *Commentaries on American Law*, 612.

Under the Articles of Confederation, the United States Congress had "sole and exclusive" right and power of regulating trade and commerce and affairs with the Indians and was not composed of any state; providing that the Legislative rights of any state should not be infringed upon. In view of this power, and the complaints made by the Indians, Congress passed a provision in September 17, 1786, providing that and forbidding all persons from making settlements on lands inhabited or claimed by Indians, without the assent of the Legislature of any particular state, and from purchasing or receiving any gift or donation of such lands without the express authority and sanction of Congress. It was also declared that all such purchases, gifts, and donations, not having that authority void of their own "null and void."

A little later a committee was appointed to prepare an ordinance for regulating the Indian trade containing clauses providing all civil and military officers, especially all Commissioners and agents for Indian affairs, from trading with the Indians, or purchasing, or even being indirectly

concerned with buying lands from the Indians, except by the express license and authority of Congress. This measure, however, was not to be construed to affect the territorial claims of any state or their legislative rights within their respective limits.¹

In such ways as these, Congress tried to protect the Indians' rights; but it was too weak to enforce its wise policies, and Indian difficulties continued. Meanwhile, settlements continued to creep down the Cumberland and Tennessee rivers and along the Big and Little Pigeon rivers. By 1784, there were even settlements south of the French Broad River, the traditional boundary of the Cherokee Nation. In that year, also, a wagon road was opened to the region west of the Alleghanies, and settlers began to come in greater numbers, many of whom were more affluent than those who came previously. This introduction of a moneyed class meant rapid development for the West;² but speedy extermination of the Indians who resisted.³

October 22nd, 1784, the Assembly of North Carolina repealed the act which ceded her western lands to Congress,

¹ United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 435-436.

² J. G. M. Ramsey, *Annals of Tennessee*, 280-281.

³ James Kent, *Commentary on American Law*, 615.

connected with being made from the Indians, except by the
 stores license and authority of Congress. This measure,
 however, was not to be construed to affect the territorial
 claims of any state or their legislative acts within their
 respective limits.

In such ways as these, Congress tried to protect the
 Indians' rights; but it was too late to enforce its will
 against, and Indian difficulties continued. Kentucky
 settlements continued to creep down the Cumberland and Tennessee
 rivers and along the Big and Little Tennessee rivers. By 1794,
 there were even settlements south of the French Broad River,
 the traditional boundary of the Cherokee Nation. In 1795,
 year, also, a wagon road was opened to the region west of
 the Alleghenies, and settlers began to come in greater numbers.
 Many of them were more efficient than those who came previously.
 This introduction of a more varied class meant rapid development
 for the West; but merely extension of the Indians was
 resisted.

October 1800, 1797, the territory of North Carolina was
 passed to the new nation but western lands to Congress.

¹ United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 181-
 186.
² J. G. B. Foster, Annals of Tennessee, 200-201.
³ James East, Commentary on American Law, 618.

and took measures to reform the government of the "back lands." The western district, known as the District of Morgan, was divided into several districts, Washington, Sullivan, Davidson, and Greene. The same Assembly granted the settlers west of the mountains the right of having a Superior Court in Washington County; and formed the militia of the region into a brigade, appointing Colonel Sevier as Brigadier-General.¹ These were greatly needed reforms; but in spite of them,² the State of Franklin continued to assert its independence.³

The people of the west had various opinions as to the attitude which they ought to take towards the matter of the cession. Three parties arose; one advocating vehemently a constitution proposed by a minority; a second standing for the plan approved by the Convention at Jonesboro; and a third party favoring a return to North Carolina.⁴ Disputes between the parties lasted until March 1, 1788, when the State of Franklin came to an end by the defeat of its governor, Colonel Sevier by Colonel Tipton, a man favoring North Carolina.⁵

¹ John Haywood, Civil and Political History of Tennessee, 153-154.

² Ibid., 149.

³ Ibid., 154-155.

⁴ Ibid., 153.

⁵ J. G. M. Ramsey, Annals of Tennessee, 406-416.

and took measures to reform the Government of the "West Indies,"
 The western districts, known as the District of Maryland, was
 divided into several districts, Washington, Baltimore, Har-
 bor, and Queen's. The new Assembly granted the petition
 west of the mountains the right of having a separate Court in
 Washington County; and toward the middle of the year 1790
 a bill was introduced appointing Colonel Lewis as President-General.
 There were greatly opposed to the bill; but in spite of them, the
 State of Virginia continued to assert its independence.

The people of the west had various opinions as to the
 attitude which they ought to take toward the matter of the
 session. These parties arose; one advocating vehemently a
 resolution proposed by a minority; a second standing for
 the plan approved by the Convention at Lancaster; and a third
 party favoring a return to British rule. The latter party
 the parties lasted until March 1, 1793, when the State of
 Virginia came to an end by the defeat of its president, Colonel
 Carter by Colonel Lewis, a man favoring British rule.

John Jay, David and Political Society of New York,
 179-184.
 179-184.
 179-184.
 J. G. W. Kennedy, Justice at Lancaster, 179-184.

Meanwhile the Indians became uneasy about the actions of all the settlers of the western region and wished them to move¹ off the lands which they were usurping.

Up to 1785, the United States had made no treaties with the tribes of the southwest since the treaty with Great Britain, owing to the difficulty of obtaining the cooperation² of a large enough group of chiefs. March 15th, of that year, it was resolved in Congress that three commissioners be appointed to treat with the Southern Indians, for the sake of making peace with them and removing, as far as possible, all causes for future contention. These men were authorized to apply to the Governor of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, or Georgia for one hundred and fifty men, or such part of that number as they might need to protect them during their negotiations with the Indians. They were further authorized to draw upon any of those states for a sum, not exceeding nine thousand dollars, to meet the expenses of holding the treaties, including the pay of the Commissioners. In addition to this amount, the Commissioners were authorized

¹ J. G. M. Ramsey, Annals of Tennessee, 319.

² Charles Royce, Indian Land Cessions in the United States, 648; American State Papers, II, 15, 16.

Meanwhile the Indians became weary about the failure of all
the efforts of the western world and wished them to move
off the lands which they were occupying.

Up to 1765, the United States had been in treaties with
the tribes of the northwest since the Treaty with Great
Britain. Owing to the difficulty of obtaining the cooperation
of a large enough group of Indians. March 1825, of that
year, it was resolved in Congress that John Bowdoin
be appointed to treat with the Southern Indians, for the
case of existing peace with them and removing, as far as possible
all causes for future contention. These men were authorized
to apply to the Governor of Virginia, North Carolina, South
Carolina, or Georgia for one hundred and fifty men, of each
part of that number as they might need to protect them during
their negotiations with the Indians. They were further
authorized to draw upon any of those states for a sum, not
exceeding nine thousand dollars, to meet the expense of this
ing the service, including the pay of the Commissioners.
In addition to this amount, the Commissioners were authorized

5. D. N. January, Senate of Tennessee, 1818.

648; American State Papers, 17, 28, 29.
Charles Boyer, Indian Land Dealers in the United States.

to ask for a sum, not to exceed four thousand dollars, for presents to be given to the Indians. States giving money for these purposes were to have credit for so soing, and that amount would be deducted from the requisition made upon them in 1786.¹

Under this act, Benjamin Hawkins, Andrew Pickens, Joseph Martin, and Lachlan M'Intosh were appointed commissioners plenipotentiary of the United States. These men repaired to the Cherokee country where, on November 18, 1785, they met chiefs from that nation at Hopswell on the Keowee River about fifteen miles above its junction with the Tugalo Tiver,² and concluded a treaty of peace, by which the United States promised to give protection to the Cherokee Nation upon the following terms: - 1. The warriors and headmen of the tribe were to release all prisoners among them who were citizens of the United States or their allies, and to restore all negroes and property stolen during the war; 2. the Commissioners of the United States were to return all Indian prisoners taken during the war; 3. the Cherokees acknowledged themselves to be under the protection of the United

¹ United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 438-439.

² Charles Royce, The Cherokee Nation of Indians, 153.

to act for a man, not to exceed four hundred dollars, for
 proceeds to be given to the Indians. States giving money
 for these purposes were to have credit for so doing, and
 that amount would be deducted from the registration made
 upon them in 1865.

Under this act, Gustavus Franklin, James Johnson, Joseph
 Martin, and Benjamin M'Intosh were recognized commissioners
 plenipotentiary of the United States. These men went
 to the Cherokee country west, on November 18, 1786, and
 set aside from that nation all territory on the lower river
 about fifteen miles above the junction with the Tugaloo River,
 and concluded a treaty of peace, by which the United States
 promised to give protection to the Cherokee Nation upon the
 following terms: - 1. The territory and houses of the
 tribe were to remain all prisoners among them who were
 citizens of the United States or their allies, and to restore
 all negroes and property stolen during the war; 2. The
 Commissioners of the United States were to retain all Indian
 prisoners taken during the war; 3. The Cherokee nation
 agreed themselves to be under the protection of the United

¹ United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 419-420.
² Grafton Report, The Cherokee Nation of Indians, 1811.

States; 4. the boundary between the Indians and the white people was established as follows: "Beginning at the mouth of Duck River, on the Tennessee; thence running northeast to the ridge dividing the waters running into Cumberland from those into the Tennessee; thence easterwardly along the said ridge to a northeast line to be run, which shall strike the river Cumberland forty miles above Nashville; thence along the said line to the river; thence up the said river to the ford where the Kentucky road crosses the river; thence to Campbell's line, near Cumberland Gap; thence to the mouth of Claud's creek on Holston; thence to the Chimney-top mountain; thence to Camp creek, near the mouth of Big Limestone, on Holichuckey; thence a southerly course six miles to a mountain; thence south to the North Carolina line; thence to the South Carolina Indian boundary, and along the same southwest over the top of the Oconee mountain till it shall strike Tugalo river; thence a direct line to the top of the Currahee mountain; thence to the head of the south fork of Oconee river;" 5. if any citizen of the United States should settle upon Indian land, or, having already settled, should not remove within six months after the treaty had been ratified; he was to forfeit the protection of his

States; & the boundary between the Indians and the white
 people was established as follows: Beginning at the mouth
 of the river, on the Tennessee; thence running northeast
 to the ridge dividing the waters flowing into Tennessee
 from those into the Tennessee; thence easterly along the
 said ridge to a point where it is crossed by the said river
 the river crossing forty miles above Nashville; thence
 above the said line to the river; thence on the said river
 to the lower end of Kentucky road across the river;
 thence to Campbell's line, near Campbell's Gap; thence to
 the mouth of Flint's creek on Holston; thence to the Chimney
 for mountain; thence to Camp Creek, near the mouth of the
 Clinch, on Holston; thence easterly across the
 ridge to a mountain; thence south to the South Carolina line;
 thence to the South Carolina Indian boundary; and along the
 same boundary over the top of the Clinch mountain till it
 shall strike the said river; thence a direct line to the top
 of the Clinch mountain; thence to the head of the mouth
 fork of Clinch river; & if any stream of the Clinch
 State should strike the Indian land, or extend directly
 thence, should not extend within six months after the twenty
 day next ensuing; he who is to have the protection of his

country and might be treated by the Indians as they wished, providing that this article was not interpreted to mean the people living between the fork of the French Broad and Holston rivers whose disposition was to be decided by Congress; 6. murders, robberies, etc., committed against the Cherokee Indians by citizens of the United States were to be punished, in the presence of Indian representatives, in the same manner as they would be punished if the crime had been committed against a white man; 7. innocent people were not to be injured with an idea of retaliation, except when there was violation of the treaty, and then it was to be preceded by a demand for justice, and if refused, then by a declaration of war; 8. Congress was to have the exclusive right of regulating the trade with the Cherokee Indians, and of managing their affairs as the members of Congress might see fit; 9. all traders, citizens of the United States, were to have the right to go among these Indians and were to be protected in person and property; 10. Indians were to give notice to the United States of any hostile designs that any neighboring tribes or persons within the Cherokee nation might have against the trade or interests of the United States; 11. the Indians might send delegations to Congress at any time they wished.

¹
United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 113-115.

country and might be treated by the Indians as they pleased,
 providing that this article was not interpreted to mean the
 people living between the foot of the Rocky Mountains and the
 river above mentioned was to be decided by Congress; and
 neither, whether, etc., committed against the United
 States by citizens of the United States were to be punished,
 in the presence of Indian representatives, in the same manner
 as they would be punished if the same had been committed
 against a white man; 7. Immigrant agents were not to be in-
 terfered with on land of reservation, except when there was viola-
 tion of the treaty, and then it was to be governed by a
 demand for justice, and if refused, then by a declaration of
 war; 8. Congress was to have the exclusive right of regulat-
 ing the trade with the Cherokee Indians, and of receiving their
 tribute on the subject of Congress might see the 8. and
 systems, citizens of the United States, were to have the right
 to go among these Indians and give to the Indians in person
 and property; 10. Indians were to give notice to the United
 States of any hostile designs that was threatening against
 persons within the Cherokee nation right have against the
 trade or interests of the United States; 11. the Indians might
 send delegations to Congress at any time they pleased.

While the negotiations carried on previous to the signing of these articles were pending, William Blount of North Carolina, John King and Thomas Glasscock of Georgia, arrived at Hopewell, and presented their commissions as agents of those states. They objected to having the United States interfere in a matter which they had already settled by treaties with the Indians. North Carolina had already given lands to officers and soldiers of the Revolution which were assigned to the Indians by the terms of the Treaty of Hopewell. These agents complained that the United States Commissioners were violating legislative acts of the States and tried to prevent the contemplated treaty between the Cherokee Indians and the national government.¹ The Commissioners remained true to their purpose and concluded a treaty of peace in spite of the objections of state officials.

January 3, 1786, Commissioners Benjamin Hawkins, Andrew Pickens, and Joseph Martin, upon behalf of the United States, and thirty chief men of the Choctaws formed another treaty at Hopewell, upon practically the same terms as the one formed with the Cherokees, except that the boundary allotted

¹

Charles Royce, *The Cherokee Nation of Indians*, 155; *American State Papers*, II, 44.

While the negotiations lasted at New York in the spring of 1802, the negotiations were pending, William Blount of North Carolina, John King and Thomas Claiborne of Georgia, arrived at Hopewell, and presented their proposals as agents of their States. They objected to having the United States purchase in a matter which they had already settled by treaties with the Indians. Their objections had already given birth to the clause and substance of the Resolution which was assigned to the Indians by the terms of the Treaty of Hopewell. These agents complained that the United States Commissioners were violating legislative acts of the States and tried to prevent the contemplated treaty between the Georgia Indians and the national government. The Commissioners replied that their purpose was concluded a treaty of peace in order of the objection of state officials.

January 5, 1796, Commissioner Benjamin Hawkins, Andrew Pickens, and Joseph Martin, upon behalf of the United States, and thirty chiefs of the Cherokee formed another treaty at Hopewell, upon essentially the same terms as the one formed with the Cherokees, except that the boundary extended

¹ Charles Foy, The Georgia History of Indians, 1802; American State Papers, 11, 44.

to the Choctaws was as follows: "Beginning at a point on the thirty-first degree of north latitude, where the eastern boundary of the Natches district shall touch the same; thence east along the said thirty-first degree of north latitude, being the southern boundary of the United States of America, until it shall strike the eastern boundary of the lands on which the Indians of the said nation did live and hunt on the twenty-ninth of November, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-two, while they were under the protection of the king of Great-Britain; thence northerly along the said eastern boundary, until it shall meet the northern boundary of the said lands; thence westerly along the said northern boundary, until it shall meet the western boundary thereof; thence southerly along the same, to the beginning: saving and reserving for the establishment of trading posts, three tracts or parcels of land, of six miles square each, at such places as the United States, in congress assembled, shall think proper; which posts, and the lands annexed to them, shall be to the use and under the government of the United States of America."¹

¹

United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 152-155.

to the Cheyenne and to the Arapaho: "Beginning at a point on the
 thirty-first degree of north latitude, where the eastern
 boundary of the Indian Territory shall cross the line; thence
 east along the said thirty-first degree of north latitude,
 being the northern boundary of the United States of America,
 until it shall reach the eastern boundary of the State of
 which the Indians of the said nation did live and live on the
 twenty-ninth of November, one thousand seven hundred and eight-
 two, which they ever held the protection of the King of Great
 Britain; thence westerly along the said eastern boundary,
 until it shall reach the northern boundary of the said State;
 thence westerly along the said northern boundary, until it
 shall reach the western boundary thereof; thence westerly
 along the same, to the beginning; saving and reserving for the
 establishment of Indian posts, forts, roads or routes of
 land, of six miles square each, at such places as the United
 States, in exercise aforesaid, shall think proper; which posts
 and the lands adjacent to them, shall be to the use and under
 the Government of the United States of America."

Seven days later, a third treaty was entered upon by these Commissioners plenipotentiary of the United States at the same place with the chief warriors of the Chickasaw Indians. The terms of this treaty were almost identical with those of the two former treaties made at Hopewell, except that the Chickasaw boundary was specified to be as follows: "Beginning on the ridge that divides the waters running into the Cumberland, from those running into the Tennessee, at a point in a line to be run northeast, which shall strike the Tennessee, at the mouth of Duck river; thence running westerly along the said ridge, till it shall strike the Ohio; thence down the southern banks thereof to the Mississippi; thence down the same, to the Choctaw line of Natchez district; thence along the said line, or the line of the district, eastwardly, as far as the Chickasaws claimed, and lived and hunted on, the twenty-ninth of November, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-two. Thence the said boundary, eastwardly, shall be the lands allotted to the Choctaws and Cherokees to live and hunt on, and the lands at present in the possession of the Creeks; saving and reserving for the establishment of a trading post, a tract or parcel of land to be laid out at the lower post of the

Witness my hand and seal, this 29th day of November, 1782.

Government, a copy of which was
 presented to the President of the United States
 at the same time as the copy of the
 Indian. The terms of this treaty were
 with those of the former, and it was
 not that the Government boundary was
 defined on the right and left of the
 running into the United States, and
 Tennessee, at a point in a line to be
 shall define the Tennessee, at the mouth of
 those making hereby along the west side,
 with the Ohio, there was the western
 the Mississippi; there was the line, to
 of Indian territory; there was the line, to
 line of the district, respectively, as
 claimed, and that the Government
 boundary, and the Government boundary, and
 the line boundary, respectively, shall be
 to the Government and the Government to
 make as stated in the possession of the
 territory for the establishment of a
 or part of land to be held as the

Muscle Shoals, at the mouth of Ocochappo, in a circle, the diameter of which shall be five miles on the said river, which post, and the lands annexed thereto, shall be to the use and under the government of the United States of America."¹ This treaty ratified and confirmed one made by Commissioners Donelson and Martin on behalf of North Carolina in 1783.

At the conclusion of these three treaties, the United States Commissioners made a report to the President of Congress, Richard Lee, saying: "The Spanish and French from New Orleans, are making great efforts to engross the trade of the Indians; several of them are on the north side of the Tennessee, and are well supplied with the proper goods for the trade. The Governor of New Orleans or West Florida has sent orders to the Chickasaws to remove all traders from that country, except such as should take the oath of allegiance to the Catholic King."²

Emissaries of the northern tribes were also moving among the Indians of the "Old Southwest," urging them to begin hostilities against the settlers of the Cumberland region the next spring, or fall at the latest.³ Furthermore, the

¹ United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 175-177.

² Letter from United States Commissioners to Richard Lee. Cited by J. G. M. Ramsey, *Annals of Tennessee*, 336-337.

³ *Ibid.*, 337.

British from the posts in the northwest, which they still held in spite of the terms of the treaty of 1783, were also trying to influence the southern as well as the northern Indians to fight against the settlers in the United States territory west of the Alleghany Mountains.¹

Added to such opposition to the treaties of peace between the United States and the tribes of the southwest, was the opposition of the southern states. William Blount, a member of Congress as well as an agent for North Carolina, carried his objections to the treaties into the National Legislature, maintaining that that body had no right to make a treaty contrary to the laws and constitution of North Carolina. Arguments between the contending parties lessened the effect of the wise treaties that the Central Government had made. Settlers upon the lands guaranteed to the Indians by the United States, refused to return them to the rightful owners and the seed for future contention was thus sown even though the Indian aggressions were "less frequent and less aggravated"² during the succeeding year. Meanwhile, the settlements were not extended, but the number of inhabitants

¹ American State Papers, II, 39, 327.

² J. G. M. Ramsey, Annals of Tennessee, 499.

British law the goods in the warehouse, which were still
 held in name of the bank on the 15th of 1895, were also
 being so retained and were not as well as the bank
 intended to light against the holder in the United States
 territory west of the Allegheny Mountains.

Added to such opposition is the freedom of power be-
 tween the United States and the other of the continent, was
 the opposition of the southern states. William Brown,
 member of Congress as well as an agent for South Carolina,
 carried his opposition to the treaties into the National
 Legislature, maintaining that they had no right to make
 a treaty contrary to the law and constitution of the
 United States. Arguments between the contending parties favored
 the effect of the time treaties that the United States
 had made. Britain took the lands promised to the Indians
 by the United States, refused to return them to the original
 owners and she had the treaty violation and four years
 though the Indian aggression was less frequent and less
 aggravated during the preceding year. Meanwhile, the
 relations were not severed, but the number of relations

1
 increased and great progress was expected as a result of
 the renewal of friendship with the Cherokees,² Such was
 usually the case after a treaty of peace.³

Creek aggressions against the people of Georgia continued without alleviation. "For some time after the treaty of Hopewell they were the principal marauders and plunderers of the Cumberland settlements, and the chief perpetrators of all the massacres committed on the settlers."⁴ Probably they encouraged some of the Cherokee warriors to make invasions into the settlements,⁵ for, in the early summer of the year 1786, Governor Sevier found it necessary to punish some of the members of that nation.

He set out from Houston's Station on the Little River and marched into the Cherokee country at the head of a company of one hundred and sixty men, destroying the Valley Towns, and killing fifteen or twenty Cherokee warriors. While they were among the Valley Towns, there was some discussion upon the part of the Franklin troops, as to the ad-

1 John Haywood, Civil and Political History of Tennessee, 327

2 Ibid., 286.

3 American State Papers, II, 47.

4 John Haywood, Civil and Political History of Tennessee, 327.

5 J. G. M. Ramsey, Annals of Tennessee, 499, 500.

increased and great progress was effected in a country of
the country of Ireland, in the Department of Down and
usually the most fertile of the island.

Great improvements against the people of Down and
had without exception. For soon after the death of
Hopton they were the principal members and members
of the General Assembly, and the total population
of all the members consisted in the nation. However
they encouraged some of the General Assembly to send missions
into the settlements, for, in the early part of the year
1788, Governor West found it necessary to send some of
the members of that nation.

The set out two hundred and twenty on the 14th June
and landed into the German country at the head of a
company of one hundred and fifty men, destroying the village
towns, and killing fifteen of the German soldiers.
This they were doing the 14th June, they had now the
operation upon the part of the British forces.

1
John Haywood, Devil and Political History of Tennessee, 177
2
1788, 1789.
3
American State Papers, II, 44.
4
John Haywood, Devil and Political History of Tennessee, 177
5
L. D. H. Henry, Annals of Tennessee, 177, 42.

visability of marching on through the rest of the Cherokee country; but news was received that John Watts with a thousand Indians, was lying in ambush upon the rocks which overhung the trail that Sevier and his men would have to follow if they continued their march. Hence, the troops returned home, without attempting to complete their vengeance.¹

Soon after this partial defeat of the Indians, Governor Sevier appointed William Cocks, Alexander Outlaw, Samuel Weit, Henry Conway, and Thomas Ingles as commissioners for the State of Franklin to negotiate with the Cherokee Indians. These men met Old Tassel, Hanging Maw, and other Cherokee chiefs representing that nation, at Chota Ford, July 31, 1786. Negotiations were begun at that place for a treaty which was finally concluded at Coytoy, August 3rd of the same year. During these negotiations, the commissioners from Franklin spoke very plainly to the Chota Indians, telling them that they were the ones who had been doing the plundering in the settlements, in spite of the fact that the Cherokees had tried to put the blame upon the Creek Nation. Warning was given that, if murder and depredations were ever again committed against the settlers by the Indians, and the

¹
J. G. M. Ramsey, Annals of Tennessee, 341.

viability of remaining as though the rest of the States
 country; but must see towards that late date with a hope
 and Indiana, was tried in several ways the year when ever-
 had the well that better and his son would have to follow
 It they continued their work. Hence, the things returned
 had, without attempting to complete their work.

Soon after this partial defeat of the Indians, Governor
 Baver appointed William Clarke, Alexander Gordon, James
 Hill, Henry Conroy, and Thomas Linn as commissioners
 for the State of Franklin to negotiate with the Cherokee
 Indians. There was not the usual, hanging law, but other
 things which represented that nation, at their first
 July 22, 1782. Negotiations were begun at that time for
 a treaty which was finally concluded at Gwynn, August 2nd
 of the same year. During these negotiations, the some-
 times two Yonkias were very friendly to the Cherokee Indians,
 telling them that they were the ones who had been doing the
 negotiating in the settlement, in order of the first and the
 Cherokee had tried to put the blame upon the other Indian.
 Nothing was given that, it matter and discussions were even
 again mounted against the settlement by the Indians, and the

J. W. E. Conroy, Agent of Tennessee, 1811.

culprits were not given up by the town from which they came, then the white people would destroy it. The commissioners also made it known to the Cherokees that all the lands north from the Tennessee River to the Cumberland Mountains had been sold by the Indians to white people who intended to settle upon them. Furthermore, as recompense for the breaking of treaties made with Congress by the Indians and for the expense of the expeditions which their disregard for such agreements had caused, the Franklin Commissioners claimed all Indian lands over which citizens from the State of Franklin had marched as the property of that state. In spite of such plain language, Old Tassel and Hanging Maw signed a treaty with the Commissioners from Franklin which contained the following clause: "We hope we shall live friends together on it (land), and keep our young men at peace, as we all agree to sign the above terms and live brothers hereafter." The Cherokee Nation as a whole did not agree to this humiliating peace, and hostilities continued as though no treaty had been made.

Meanwhile, upon July 12, 1786, Congress had revoked the commissions for treating with the Northern, Southern, and

¹ J.G.M. Ramsay, Annals of Tennessee, 343-346.

Middle Divisions of Indian Affairs which had been granted May 17th and September 22nd, 1785.¹ On August 7, 1786, Congress passed an act reorganizing the Indian department into two divisions, a Northern and a Southern. The Southern Division, according to this act of Congress, was to comprehend all the Indians living upon United States territory lying south of the Ohio River; while the Northern Division was to include all the tribes living north of the Ohio and West of the Hudson River. Congress also provided that a Superintendent of Indian Affairs was to be appointed for each of these districts, who should hold his office for two years, unless removed previously by Congress. Each superintendent was to live within or as near as possible to the district over which he presided. He was to enforce the regulations which Congress might make in the district to which he was assigned; to correspond regularly with the Secretary of War, making known all matters pertaining to the business of the Indian Department, in order that the Secretary of War might be able to inform Congress intelligently upon Indian affairs; to obey all orders from the Secretary of War; to make known symptoms of hostilities upon the part of the Indians to the Executive of the state or states whose

¹

United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 441-442.

Middle Division of Indian Affairs which had been created
 May 17th and September 22nd, 1850. August 7, 1850.
 Congress passed an act reorganizing the Indian Department
 into two divisions, a Northern and a Southern. The
 Southern Division, according to this act of Congress, was
 to comprehend all the Indians living upon United States
 territory lying south of the Ohio River, while the Northern
 Division was to include all the tribes living north of the
 Ohio and West of the Hudson River. Congress then provided
 that a Superintendent of Indian Affairs was to be appointed
 for each of these divisions, and should hold his office for
 two years, unless removed previously by Congress. From
 appointment was to two years or he had no position to
 the district over which he presided. He was to exercise the
 regulations which Congress might pass in the district to
 which he was assigned, to correspond exactly with the
 Secretary of War, being under all matters pertaining to the
 business of the Indian Department, in order that the Secy-
 retary of War might be able to inform Congress intelligently
 upon Indian affairs; to copy all orders from the Secretary
 of War; to make such reports of hostilities upon the part
 of the Indians to the President of the United States upon

territories might be affected by such hostilities; to act in conjunction with the authorities of the states in all cases where transactions with any tribes of Indians might interfere with the legislative right of any state; to give the presents, which Congress might deem necessary to the Indians; and to give licenses to trade with the Indians to all citizens of the United States who could produce, from the governor of any state, a certificate saying that the former was of good character and qualified for trading with the Indians.

At the same time, Congress decided that only citizens of the United States should be allowed to reside among the Indians or to trade with any tribe living upon territory belonging to the United States. Furthermore, no citizen of the nation should live among the Indians, under a penalty of five hundred dollars, without having a license purchased for that purpose from the Superintendent of the district or from one of his deputies. For such a license, to be in force for a period not longer than one year, a fee of fifty dollars was to be charged, the proceeds of which were to be put to the use of the United States government. Before receiving permission to trade or reside with the Indians, any person must give a bond of three thousand dollars for his

territories might be affected by such legislation; in case
 in connection with the acquisition of the states in all cases
 their boundaries with any tribes of Indians might have
 been with the legislative right of any state; to give the
 present, which Congress might deem necessary to the Indians,
 and to give-licenses to trade with the Indians in all states
 of the United States and to give licenses, from the Governor of
 any state, a certificate saying that the former was of good
 character and qualified for trading with the Indians.
 At the same time, Congress decided that only citizens
 of the United States should be allowed to trade among the
 Indians or to trade with any tribe living upon territory
 belonging to the United States. Furthermore, no article
 of the nation should live among the Indians, unless a license
 of five hundred dollars, without paying a license purchased
 for that purpose from the representatives of the district of
 Columbia or his families. For such a license, he is to
 give for a period not longer than one year, a fee of fifty
 dollars who is to be charged, the proceeds of which were to be
 put to the use of the United States Government. Below
 receiving protection to trade or reside with the Indians, and
 person may give a bond of three hundred dollars for his

conscientious observance of such rules and regulations as Congress might establish for the government of the Indian trade. In order that Congress might be sure that the Superintendents of Indian Affairs did not use their offices for dishonorable gains, it was required that each superintendent should make an annual account of all sums received for licenses and fines to the Treasury of the United States. In addition to this, the superintendents and deputies were forbidden to engage in any trade with the Indians, and were required to give bond for the faithful discharge of their offices - the superintendents, six thousand dollars and the ¹ deputies, three thousand dollars, each.

In July, 1787, Congress resolved that all communications between Congress and the Indians should be made through the Superintendents of Indian Affairs, and that, in case any person should conduct a party of Indians to the seat of government, he should be responsible for all expenses incurred. If he happened to be a trader, his license would be revoked and at no time would it be renewed. Evidently Congress was anxious to cut down unnecessary expenses by ² preventing the numerous visits of the Indians to New York.

¹
United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 442-444; American State Papers, II, 14.

²
United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 445.

occasional observations of such cases and regulations as
 Congress might see fit for the Government of the Indian
 trade. In order that Congress might be kept advised of
 the progress of the Indian Affairs and that the
 Government should have an annual account of all sums received
 for licenses and fines to the Treasury of the United States
 in addition to this, the regulations and duties were
 forbidden to engage in any trade with the Indians, and were
 required to give bond for the faithful discharge of their
 offices - the sum of one thousand dollars and the
 duties, three thousand dollars, each.

In July, 1797, Congress received that all communi-
 cation between Congress and the Indians should be made
 through the Superintendants of Indian Affairs, and that
 in case any person should neglect or delay of Indians to the
 hurt of Government, he should be responsible for all expenses
 incurred. It is required to be a general, his license would
 be voided and as no time would be lost. Sincerely
 Congress was anxious to get down necessarily expedient in
 protecting the interests of the Indians in the West.

United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws,
 445-446, Indian Affairs, II, 14.
 United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 445.

October 13, 1787, Congress resolved that twenty thousand dollars should be appropriated for Indian treaties to be made whenever they might seem necessary to Congress.¹ The 31st of the same month, Congress authorized the Executive or the Legislature in the states of North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia to appoint, each of them, one commissioner; who, in conjunction with the Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the Southern Department, or, in his absence, by themselves, were to negotiate a treaty for establishing peace between the United States and the Indians of the Souther Department. Any two of these Commissioners together with the Superintendent might act "conclusively."

Six thousand dollars, besides such goods as had been in the hands of the former superintendent and intended for a treaty with the Southern Indians, were to be applied to the holding of a treaty at such time and place as the Superintendent of Indian Affairs in the Southern Department might choose. North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia were to be called upon to give the sum needed for this treaty and were to be accredited with it in the next requisition made upon the states by Congress. The Commissioners were also authorized by Congress, to apply to those states

¹

United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 445.

October 23, 1787, Congress resolved that twenty thousand dollars should be appropriated for Indian treaties to be made whenever they might seem necessary to Congress. The list of the same year, however authorized the Executive or the Legislature in the states of North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia to negotiate, sign or ratify, the same; who, in conjunction with the Representatives of Indian Affairs for the Southern Department, or, in his absence, by themselves, were to negotiate a treaty for establishing peace between the United States and the Indians of the Southern Department. Any two of these Commissioners together with the Representatives might act "collectively." Six thousand dollars, besides what goods he had sent in the hands of the former commissioners and intended for a treaty with the Southern Indians, were to be applied to the holding of a treaty at such time and place as the Representatives of Indian Affairs in the Southern Department might choose. North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia were to be called upon to give the assent for this treaty and were to be authorized with it in the next session from now on the whole by Congress. The Commissioners were also authorized by Congress, to apply to those States

United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, etc.

for men, not to exceed one hundred in number, to protect¹ the supplies and the persons of the commissioners.

Meanwhile, the danger from Indian hostilities had become so great that in June, 1787, Colonels Robertson, Hayes, and Ford, together with Captain Rains, made an expedition into the Cherokee country, in spite of the policy of Congress which forbade any offensive action being taken against the natives. These men, commanding civilian troops from the Cumberland settlements, marched down to Muscle Shoals, raiding the country as they went along. This expedition surprised the Indians and caused them to have more respect for the ability of the white people.²

Indian trouble had also been going on upon the Georgia frontier, simultaneously with that at the north. Governor Sevier tried to form a union between Franklin and Georgia for mutual protection; but Governor Hadley of Georgia, ignored his proffered and until after his term of governor had expired. Then he wrote, February 19, 1788, telling Sevier that Georgia no longer intended to attack the Creek settlements because of the act of Congress of October 27th, 1787.

¹ United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 446.

² Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 378-380.

For me, not to exceed one hundred in number, to protect
 the supplies and the persons of the commissioners.
 Meanwhile, the danger from Indian hostilities had become
 so great that in June 1787, Colonel Robertson, Wayne, and
 Ford, together with George Mains, made an expedition into
 the Cherokee country, in spite of the policy of Congress
 which forbade any offensive action being taken against the
 natives. These men, commencing a violent struggle from the
 Cherokee settlements, marched down to Mingo Mounds, and
 in the country as they went along. This expedition suc-
 ceeded the Indians and caused them to have some respect for
 the ability of the white people.

Indian troubles had also been going on near the Georgia
 frontier, almost invariably with that as the cause. Governor
 Oglethorpe tried to form a union between Florida and Georgia
 for mutual protection; but Governor Haden of Georgia, know-
 ing his position and what was his fate of Governor had
 replied. Then he went, February 18, 1786, telling Governor
 that Georgia no longer intended to enter the Union, and
 passage of the act of Congress of October 27th, 1787.

¹ United States Gazette, Indian Treaties and Laws, 443.
² Albert Folsom, History of Alabama, 378-380.

Creek depredations continued throughout the year 1787 in spite of everything that Congress could do to win their friendship. There being no cessation of hostilities in 1788, Congress gave the Superintendent and Commissioners for the Southern Department permission, July 15, 1788, to warn the Creek Indians that, if they continued to make inroads upon Georgia, the army of the United States would be called out to protect the frontier. That same day, the Secretary of War reported a plan to Congress for carrying this into effect.¹

September 1, 1788, Congress issued another proclamation, warning all settlers living beyond the boundary line, established between the Cherokees and the United States, to leave the region. Those living at Chota, on the frontier of North Carolina were especially warned to depart. At the same time, Congress instructed the Secretary of War to have sufficient United States troops ready to march from the Ohio River to the protection of the Cherokees, whenever Congress might direct it. The Secretary of War was also instructed to obtain information of the best routes from the Ohio to Chota, and for dispersing all the white settlers upon the hunting

¹

United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 447.

Great negotiations continued throughout the year 1787 in spite of everything that Congress could do to win their friendship. There being no cessation of hostilities in 1788, Congress gave the Superintendent and Commissioners for the Southern Department permission, July 13, 1788, to warn the Creek Indians that, if they continued to make incursions upon Georgia, the army of the United States would be called out to protect the frontier. That same day, the Secretary of War reported a plan to Congress for carrying this into effect.

September 1, 1788, Congress issued another proclamation warning all settlers living beyond the boundary line, to leave Indian territory and the United States, to leave the region. That living at Georgia, on the frontier of North Carolina was especially warned to depart. At the same time Congress instructed the Secretary of War to have callings United States troops ready to march from the Ohio River to the protection of the Northwest, whenever Congress might direct it. The Secretary of War was also instructed to obtain information of the best routes from the Ohio to Georgia, and for transporting all the white settlers with the moving

1

United States Congress, Indian Territory and War, etc.

grounds guaranteed to the Cherokees by the treaty of
November 28, 1785.¹

CHAPTER 7.

1
United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws,
447-449.

PAGE 1750 to 1755

The year 1788 witnessed the establishment of a truly
federal government in the United States. Previous to that
time, the states of America which had recently acquired
their independence from Great Britain, were bound together
as a loose confederation in which the Chief Executive of
the United States was merely the President of Congress, ex-
ercising far less influence than the governors of some of the
states. Congress, itself, was a weak and inefficient body,
having no power of enforcing its laws. The 1789 act was
changed by the adoption of the Constitution under which the
United States is still governed.

Under the form of government thus established the
Chief Executive of the United States was President, and of
a vast Congress, not of the United States. To the President was given
power sufficient to enforce Federal policies within the
states. Congress also received new vitality from the Con-
stitution. That body assumed power not only to make laws,

Grounds reserved to the Governor of the Territory

November 22, 1893.

United States Congress, Indian Affairs and Land,
447-448.

CHAPTER V.

THE RELATIONS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND THE CREEK INDIANS
FROM 1789 to 1795.

The year 1789 witnessed the establishment of a truly federal government in the United States. Previous to that time, the states of America which had recently acquired their independence from Great Britain, were bound together as a loose confederation in which the Chief Executive of the United States was merely the President of Congress, exerting far less influence than the governors of some of the states. Congress, itself, was a weak and ineffective body, having no means of enforcing its laws. In 1789 all that was changed by the adoption of the Constitution under which the United States is still governed.

Under the form of government thus established the Chief Executive of the United States was President, not of a weak Congress, but of the United States. To him were given powers sufficient to enforce Federal policies within the states. Congress also received new vitality from the Constitution. That body secured power not only to make laws,

CHAPTER V

THE RELATIONS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND THE LATIN AMERICAN STATES FROM 1823 TO 1898

The year 1823 witnessed the establishment of a treaty between the United States and the Latin American States. This treaty, known as the Monroe Doctrine, declared that the American continents were closed to future European colonization. It stated that any attempt by European powers to extend their system to the Western Hemisphere would be regarded as dangerous to the peace and stability of the United States.

The United States was early in the forefront of the movement for the independence of the Latin American States. It was the first to recognize the independence of the newly formed nations. The United States also provided military and financial assistance to the Latin American States in their struggle for independence.

Under the law of government then established, the United States was the first to recognize the independence of the Latin American States. It was the first to provide military and financial assistance to the Latin American States in their struggle for independence.

The United States was the first to recognize the independence of the Latin American States. It was the first to provide military and financial assistance to the Latin American States in their struggle for independence.

but also to levy the taxes necessary for the support of an effective government.. Furthermore, the Constitution provided for the establishment of Federal Courts in which all cases relating to the constitutionality of the measures of the Federal and State governments might be tried.¹ Thus the Central Government acquired power to regulate matters which concerned all the states of the Union.

In time, this establishment of a strong Central Authority had a beneficial effect upon the Federal Indian policy. Congress was no longer dependent upon the contributions of the states in order to have its laws enforced. Having the power to levy taxes and to raise and support troops at will, Congress might carry out its Indian policies without consulting the individual states. The Constitution also gave Congress the power to regulate² the commerce with the Indians. To the President was given the right to make treaties,³ with the advice and consent of the Senate.⁴ These wise provisions gave the

¹ The Constitution of the United States. Cited by Harpers Encyclopaedia of United States History, II, 333-344.

² The Constitution of the United States, Article I, Section 8.

³ Ibid., Article II, Section 2.

but also to levy the taxes necessary for the support of an
 effective Government. Furthermore, the Constitution pro-
 vided for the establishment of Federal Courts in which all
 cases relating to the Constitutionality of the laws of
 the Federal and State Governments might be tried. Thus
 the Federal Government retained power to regulate matters
 which concerned all the States of the Union.

In time, this establishment of a strong Central Authority
 had a beneficial effect upon the Federal Union. Congress
 was no longer dependent upon the cooperation of the States
 in order to have its laws enforced. Having the power to levy
 taxes and to raise and support troops as well, Congress might
 carry out its Indian policies without consulting the States
 at all. The Constitution also gave Congress the power to
 regulate the commerce with the Indians. In the progress
 was given the right to make treaties with the States and
 Government of the States. There also existed the

The Constitution of the United States. Edited by Harpaz
 Encyclopedia of United States History, Vol. 1, pp. 1-100.
 The Constitution of the United States, Article I,
 Section 8.
 The Constitution of the United States, Article II, Section 2.

Federal Government complete control of the affairs of most of the Indians in the United States.

However, an effective Indian policy was not immediately established. Want of money prevented Congress taking an energetic attitude towards Indian affairs. Money was most essential to the success of the new government in every field,¹ for the United States owed large sums to creditors at home and abroad. There was almost no money in the National Treasury, and none could be obtained until the new Congress could pass laws providing for the organization of the machinery of government. Even then, no taxes could be collected until some general legislation was passed regulating the manner in which they were to be levied.² Meanwhile the national debt increased daily.³ It was with difficulty that even the expenses of the Congressmen were paid.⁴

Congress, however, was very deliberate about taking the actions necessary to procure funds. Debates over the first tariff law continued for months because of the sectional interests

¹ Edward Channing, A History of the United States, IV, 38, 39.

² Ibid., 60.

³ Ibid., 67-68.

⁴ Ibid., 60-61.

Federal Government complete control of the affairs of most of
 the Indians in the United States.
 However, an effective Indian policy was not immediately
 established. Most of the early reservation policies failed as
 energetic assistance towards Indian affairs. Many were more
 essential to the success of the new Government in many fields.
 For the United States could have done so effectively as now and
 instead. There was almost no money in the National Treasury,
 and none could be obtained until the new Congress could raise
 laws providing for the organization of the authority of power.
 Even then, no laws could be collected until some
 general legislation was passed regarding the matter by which
 they were to be levied. Besides the national debt in-
 creased daily. It was with difficulty that when the expenses
 of the Government were paid.
 Congress, however, was very reluctant about taking the
 actions necessary to execute them. Besides even the laws
 which law declared for the progress of the national interest

1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

involved. In fact, the act establishing this tariff was not approved by the President until July 4, 1789, and did not go into effect until the first day of August following. July 31, an act was passed providing the machinery for collecting the duties and September 2, the Treasury Department was established.¹ During all that time, there was no money, to support troops while on an expedition into Indian country.

August 7, 1789, the War Department was reorganized by an act of Congress. The man at the head of this Department was to be under the direction of the President, and was to supervise Indian affairs in addition to his other duties. Soon after this act was passed, President Washington appointed General Knox, who had been commander-in-chief of the artillery in the Revolutionary War, and the presiding officer of the War Department during the latter part of the period in which the United States was governed under the Articles of Confederation, as Secretary of War.² During the American Revolution, General Knox's service had been of great value

~~in the Revolutionary War, and the presiding officer of the War Department during the latter part of the period in which the United States was governed under the Articles of Confederation, as Secretary of War.~~

¹ Edward Channing, A History of the United States, IV, 63-64.

² James Russell Soley, Wars of the United States, cited by Justin Winsor, Narrative and Critical History of America, VII, 357-358.

invested, in fact, the total expenditure for this year was
 and approved by the Board of Directors on July 1, 1937, and was
 not so far from correct as to cause any serious difficulty.
 July 11, 1937, the Board of Directors and the Executive Committee
 meeting the matter and approved it, the Executive Committee
 has authorized. During all this time there was no
 to support those who are in opposition to the Board of Directors
 August 1, 1937, the Board of Directors was re-elected by an
 act of Congress. The act of the Board of Directors was
 to be under the act of the President, and was in

executive action which is subject to his own choice,
 both after this act was passed, President Roosevelt appointed
 General Egan, who had been commander-in-chief of the military
 in the Department of War, and the President of the
 War Department during the latter part of the period in which
 the United States was governed under the articles of the
 Constitution, as Secretary of War. During the American
 Revolution, General Mifflin was one of those who

1
 10-10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532
 533
 534
 535
 536
 537
 538
 539
 540
 541
 542
 543
 544
 545
 546
 547
 548
 549
 550
 551
 552
 553
 554
 555
 556
 557
 558
 559
 560
 561
 562
 563
 564
 565
 566
 567
 568
 569
 570
 571
 572
 573
 574
 575
 576
 577
 578
 579
 580
 581
 582
 583
 584
 585
 586
 587
 588
 589
 590
 591
 592
 593
 594
 595
 596
 597
 598
 599
 600
 601
 602
 603
 604
 605
 606
 607
 608
 609
 610
 611
 612
 613
 614
 615
 616
 617
 618
 619
 620
 621
 622
 623
 624
 625
 626
 627
 628
 629
 630
 631
 632
 633
 634
 635
 636
 637
 638
 639
 640
 641
 642
 643
 644
 645
 646
 647
 648
 649
 650
 651
 652
 653
 654
 655
 656
 657
 658
 659
 660
 661
 662
 663
 664
 665
 666
 667
 668
 669
 670
 671
 672
 673
 674
 675
 676
 677
 678
 679
 680
 681
 682
 683
 684
 685
 686
 687
 688
 689
 690
 691
 692
 693
 694
 695
 696
 697
 698
 699
 700
 701
 702
 703
 704
 705
 706
 707
 708
 709
 710
 711
 712
 713
 714
 715
 716
 717
 718
 719
 720
 721
 722
 723
 724
 725
 726
 727
 728
 729
 730
 731
 732
 733
 734
 735
 736
 737
 738
 739
 740
 741
 742
 743
 744
 745
 746
 747
 748
 749
 750
 751
 752
 753
 754
 755
 756
 757
 758
 759
 760
 761
 762
 763
 764
 765
 766
 767
 768
 769
 770
 771
 772
 773
 774
 775
 776
 777
 778
 779
 780
 781
 782
 783
 784
 785
 786
 787
 788
 789
 790
 791
 792
 793
 794
 795
 796
 797
 798
 799
 800
 801
 802
 803
 804
 805
 806
 807
 808
 809
 810
 811
 812
 813
 814
 815
 816
 817
 818
 819
 820
 821
 822
 823
 824
 825
 826
 827
 828
 829
 830
 831
 832
 833
 834
 835
 836
 837
 838
 839
 840
 841
 842
 843
 844
 845
 846
 847
 848
 849
 850
 851
 852
 853
 854
 855
 856
 857
 858
 859
 860
 861
 862
 863
 864
 865
 866
 867
 868
 869
 870
 871
 872
 873
 874
 875
 876
 877
 878
 879
 880
 881
 882
 883
 884
 885
 886
 887
 888
 889
 890
 891
 892
 893
 894
 895
 896
 897
 898
 899
 900
 901
 902
 903
 904
 905
 906
 907
 908
 909
 910
 911
 912
 913
 914
 915
 916
 917
 918
 919
 920
 921
 922
 923
 924
 925
 926
 927
 928
 929
 930
 931
 932
 933
 934
 935
 936
 937
 938
 939
 940
 941
 942
 943
 944
 945
 946
 947
 948
 949
 950
 951
 952
 953
 954
 955
 956
 957
 958
 959
 960
 961
 962
 963
 964
 965
 966
 967
 968
 969
 970
 971
 972
 973
 974
 975
 976
 977
 978
 979
 980
 981
 982
 983
 984
 985
 986
 987
 988
 989
 990
 991
 992
 993
 994
 995
 996
 997
 998
 999
 1000

James M. Smith, Secretary of the United States
 by James M. Smith, Secretary of the United States
 VII, 1937

to the cause of freedom, and he had become one of Washington's most trusted friends. Being acquainted with Washington, and sharing his ideals, these two men worked without friction for the betterment of the Indians within the boundaries of the United States from 1789 to 1795. Throughout this period, General Knox held the position of Secretary of War in Washington's Cabinet, aiding in administering the Federal Indian policy with wisdom and justice.¹ Both Washington and Knox favored a kindly policy towards the Indians by which the latter might be won to friendship with the United States and to civilization. In addition to their humanitarian feelings towards a weaker people, these leaders had also some wise fears, which influenced their attitude towards the Indians. Negotiations with Spain were pending throughout the time that Knox was Secretary of War, and anxiety lest Spain might take offense at the Federal policy towards the Indians, caused the President and his Secretary of War to be exceedingly gentle and kindly in their administration of Indian affairs.²

¹ Encyclopaedia Britannica, Eleventh Edition, XV, 878.

² American State Papers, II, 52-54, 65-68.

For some months previous to the final adoption of the Constitution, Henry Osborne and Andrew Pickens had been moving among the Indians along the frontier, working in behalf of the Central Government. For almost a year they had been constantly urging the Indians to meet with them and form a treaty which would put an end to the struggle between the native tribes and the United States. Washington and Knox, when they came into office, favored and encouraged the work which these men were doing.¹ In the meanwhile, Alexander McGillivray was doing all in his power to prevent any successful negotiations being carried on between the United States and the Creeks, or between the United States and the Cherokees. He was constantly stirring up the animosities of the Indians against the frontiersmen from the United States because he hated and feared that nation and favored Spanish interests.² After almost a year of effort, upon the part of the United States, to obtain a treaty with the Creek Indians,³ McGillivray agreed to meet Commissioners from the United States at Rock Landing on the Oconee River, September 15, 1789.⁴

¹ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 389.

² American State Papers, II, 21.

³ Ibid., 31.

⁴ Ibid., 37, 71.

For more detailed treatment to the final situation of the
 Convention, Henry D'Arbois and Andrew Higgins will have to
 among the nations along the coast, working in behalf of
 the Central Government. For almost a year they had been
 conscientiously urging the nations to meet with four and four
 forty which would be in the strategic relations the
 native states and the United States. Expedient and good
 when they had into office, local and national interests
 also there had been said. In the meanwhile, however
 Magillivray was doing all in his power to prevent any success-
 ful negotiations being carried to between the United States
 and the German, by means of the United States and the German.
 He was conscientiously striving to the satisfaction of the nations
 against the Government for the United States because he
 hated and feared that nation and favored Spanish interests.
 After almost a year of effort, when the part of the
 United States, to obtain a treaty with the German nations.
 Magillivray agreed to keep confidential from the United
 States of West landing on the coast of the United States, 1898.

1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50

David Humphreys, Cyrus Griffin, and Benjamin Lincoln were appointed by Washington to act as Commissioners for the United States in the negotiations to be held at that place.¹ At the appointed time, these Commissioners arrived at the Oconee River and found McGillivray already encamped upon the western bank of that river with two thousand warriors.² He invited the Commissioners to come to his camp in order that they might have a private conversation together before the opening of the treaty. The Cussetah king, the Tallasee king, and the Hallowing king "attended" the commissioners as a deputation from the whole nation to congratulate them on their arrival. "After the customary ceremony, they expressed the most ardent wishes to establish a lasting peace with the United States, and declared their extreme joy that the day was come, which afforded a fair opportunity for accomplishing an object so interesting and desirable to their nation."³

Two of the Commissioners had arrived at Rock Landing upon the twentieth and the third one reached that place by the twenty-second of September.⁴ By the twenty-fourth, all of the preparations had been made for the treaty, and the

¹ American State Papers, II, 65.

² Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 396.

³ American State Papers, II, 72.

⁴ Ibid., 71, 72.

David B. ... and ...
 pointed by ... for the ...
 States in the ...
 the ...
 River and ...
 part of ...
 the Commission to ...
 have a private ...
 the treaty. The ...
 following ...
 from the ...
 "After the ...
 under ...
 and ...
 attended a ...
 following ...
 Two of the ...
 upon the ...
 the twenty-second ...
 of the ...

1 American State Papers, II, 55.
 2 Report of the ...
 3 American State Papers, II, 55.
 4 Ibid., VI, 75.

Commissioners crossed the Oconee to attend the Creek ceremony of the black drink, and to present the tentative terms of a treaty of peace. After the ceremony of black drink the Commissioners gave the Creeks a "peace talk," trying to show them that an alliance with the United States would be more profitable than one with any other white nation. They said, "You are under the necessity of being connected with the white men, because you want their goods and merchandise. We can make a reasonable profit, by your articles of export, and afford such imports as you may want, at rates cheaper than they can be obtained in any other place. A secure port in our country will be much more convenient for you than a port in any other country. Thus both of us will be gainers by being friends. The promotion of our mutual interest will promote our mutual friendship." The chiefs received this talk with "strong marks of approbation" and the Commissioners then presented the terms of a treaty which they had drafted. By this treaty, the boundary between the citizens of the United States and the Creeks was described as follows: "From where the former line strikes the river Savannah; thence, up the said river, to a place on the most northern branch of the same, commonly called the Keeowee, where a northeast line, to be drawn from the top of the Oocunna mountain, shall intersect;

Commissioners visited the Governor to attend the Great ceremony
of the Black Hawk, and to present the respective forms of a
treaty of peace. After the ceremony of blackening the
Commissioners gave the Ojibwa a "good talk," trying to show
them that an alliance with the United States would be more
profitable than any other with which they could be made.
"Too late," said the necessity of being approached with the
offer now, because you want their goods and possessions. We
can make a profitable profit, by your retention of goods, and
other such things as you may want, as when either you
they can be obtained in any other place. A reserve part is
out of which will be soon more abundant for you than what
in any other country. The profit of us will be realized by
being friends. The protection of our mutual interests will
promote our mutual interests." The chiefs replied that
talk with "honourable words of agreement" and the Commissioners
then presented the terms of a treaty which they had written.
By this treaty, the boundary between the nations of the
United States and the Ojibwa was described as follows: "From
where the forest line strikes the river St. Lawrence, north to
the said river, to a place on the east northern branch of the
same, commonly called the Reservoir, where a northern line, as
be drawn from the top of the Crown Mountain, shall intersect;

thence along the said line, in a southwest direction, to Tugaloo river; thence to the top of the Currahee mountain; thence, to the head of the most southern branch of the Oconee river, that is to say, the river Apalachy, including all the waters of the same; thence, down the said river, to the confluence of the Ockmulgee; thence, on a southwest direction, to the most southern part of the river St. Mary; thence, down the said river, to the old line." This was practically the boundary stipulated by the treaties of Augusta, and Galphinton. In return for the lands thus ceded by the Indians, according to the terms submitted by the Commissioners, the United States would guarantee the lands west of the line designated by the treaty to the Creeks forever; and a free trade would be established with the Indians through posts to be established upon the Altamaha.¹ After presenting these terms, the Commissioners retired to their encampment feeling confident that the treaty which the United States Government had been so anxious to obtain was about to be made.

The next morning, the Commissioners received the following note from McGillivray, "The chiefs were in council until very late last night. The result appears to be, that they are not entirely satisfied with all parts of your talk; they

¹
American State Papers, II, 73.

across along the said line, in a westerly direction, to the
 river; there to the top of the covered walkway, there to
 the head of the next section beyond of the lower river, that
 is to say, the river actually, including all the waters of the
 same; there, down the said river, to the mouth of the
 Columbia River, on a westerly direction, to the west
 southern part of the river St. Mary; there, down the said
 river, to the old line. This was practically the boundary
 stipulated in the Treaty of 1806, and delineated. In
 return for the lands here ceded to the Indians, according to
 the terms mentioned by the Government, the United States
 would guarantee the independence of the line designated by the
 Treaty to the Great Britain, and a line shall be established
 fixed with the Indians through which it is established upon
 the Atlantic. After providing these lands, the Government
 are obliged to make arrangements for the purchase and the
 Treaty with the United States Government, and also to allow
 to obtain the same to be made.

The next morning, the Government received the letter
 from the Secretary. The letter was in general words
 very late at night. The result of the letter was that the
 not actually settled with the said Government.

object principally to the boundary marked out in the talk; however, it was my decision to let the matter stand as it was for the present -- the hunting season being at hand. The chiefs should take care to prevent every act of hostility or depredation on the part of the warriors during the winter, and until we heard farther from you on the part of the United States. They resolve to break up to depart; it would be proper to give some presents, that they may not complain of losing their time, &c. &c." However, he promised that he would cross the Ooconee and have a "full and free" conference with the Commissioners. Not more than an hour before his abrupt departure, he repeated his promise that he would state his objections to the draught of the treaty. "Very soon after this, he sent a verbal message, that he was constrained to fall back four or five miles, for the purpose of obtaining better forage for his horses; and that he hoped that the commissioners would not misconstrue his intentions." To the astonishment of the Commissioners, they afterwards found that he had retreated fifteen miles under the false pretext mentioned in his letter from Okmulgee, ¹ September 27, 1786. This

¹ The War of 1786. I have the South West, the Atlantic

¹ American State Papers, II, 74.

object especially in the necessary manner and in the manner
however, it was my intention to let the matter stand as it
was for the present -- the existing system being as usual.
The chief object here was to prevent every sort of possibility
of objection on the part of the workers during the strike,
and until we heard further from you on the part of the United
States. They resolve to break up the Society, if you do not
propose to give some grounds, that they may not complain at
losing their time, No. 62. However, as proposed that he
would agree the ground and have a full and final conference
with the Constitution. But does that in some respect
bring together, he requested his assistance does he would state
his objection to the amount of the strike. They would
after this, he sent a verbal message that he was determined
to fall back four or five miles, for the purpose of obtaining
better terms for his horses; and that he would keep the same
mistaken should get themselves his intention. It was
statement of the Constitution, that afterwards found that
he had retained fifteen miles under the same strike condition
as in his letter from Washington, September 17, 1862. This

letter read as follows: "Gentlemen: I am favored with your letter of yesterday, by Weatherford. I beg to assure you, that my retreat from my former camp, on the Oconee, was entirely owing to the want of food for our horses, and at the earnest entreaty of our chiefs. Colonel Humphreys and myself, at different interviews, entered minutely and deeply into the subject of contest between our nation and the State of Georgia. I observed to him, that we expected ample and full justice should be given us, in restoring to us the encroachments we complained of, in which the Oconee lands are included; but finding that there was no such intention, and that a restitution of territory hunting grounds was not to be the basis of a treaty of peace between us, I resolved to return to the nation, referring the matter, in full peace, till next spring. Many of the principals having gone hunting, nothing farther can now be done. I am very unwell, and cannot return. We sincerely desire a peace, but we cannot sacrifice much to obtain it. As for a statement of our disputes, the honorable Congress has long ago been in possession of, and has declared that they would decide on them in the principles of justice and humanity. 'Tis that we expect. I have the honor to be, &c. Alexander McGillivray."

¹

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th inst. in relation to the proposed treaty between the United States and the State of Georgia, and in reply to inform you that the same has been referred to the proper authorities for their consideration. I have the honor to inform you that the same has been referred to the proper authorities for their consideration. I have the honor to inform you that the same has been referred to the proper authorities for their consideration.

The Commissioners, humiliated and disappointed, withdrew to Augusta, where they began an investigation of the relations between Georgia and the Indians. The aid of Governor Walton of Georgia, was solicited in the following manner:

"Sir:

As a variety of reports have been circulated throughout the United States, relative to the circumstances under which the treaties of Augusta, in 1783, at Galphinton, in 1785, and at Shoulderbone, in 1786, were formed; and as it is highly important that facts should be ascertained, we take the liberty of requesting your honor that you will be pleased to assist us in obtaining the information necessary for that purpose.

"The principal points to which our attention has been attracted, are: whether all lands belonging to the Upper and Lower Creek are the common property of the whole nation: or, whether the lands stated to have been ceded to Georgia by the three treaties, or either of them, were acknowledged by the Upper Creeks to be the sole property of the Lower Creeks?

The Commission, however, and its members, who
 drew to August, have been an investigation of the
 relations between Georgia and the Indians. The all of
 Governor Gilmer of Georgia, was notified in the following

letter:

"Sir:

As a variety of reports have been circulated through-
 out the United States, relative to the circumstances under
 which the treaties of 1763, in 1768, in 1790, and in 1795,
 and at Charleston, in 1788, were formed; and as it
 is highly important that facts should be ascertained, so
 far as the liberty of negotiation your honor may be able to
 please to relate us in obtaining the information necessary
 for that purpose.

"The principal points to which our attention has been
 directed, are: whether all lands belonging to the Upper
 and Lower Creek are the common property of the whole nation;
 or, whether the lands stated to have been ceded to Georgia
 by the former treaties, or either of them, were acknowledged
 by the Upper Creeks to be the sole property of the Lower

Creeks?

"Whether the acknowledged proprietors of the lands stated to have been ceded to Georgia were present or fully represented at the said treaties?

"Whether the Creeks present at the said treaties did act with a full understanding of the cessions they are stated to have made?

"And whether the said treaties and cessions were freely made on the part of the Creeks, uninfluenced by any threats or implication of force?

"It is also desirable that any other interesting circumstances connected with the object of these inquiries should be made known to us: for example, whether the Indians did, for any considerable length of time, acquiesce quietly in the location and settlement of the lands in question?

"What value in goods has been given at the several treaties, as presents or compensations for the cessions? And, in effect, whatever other matters may serve to place the conduct of the State of Georgia, on this subject, in its true point of light.

"After being possessed of the written and official documents, we wish to receive oral information from private characters who were present at the several transactions before alluded to.

"We have the honor to be, with great respect, sir, your most humble servants,

B. Lincoln

C. Griffin

D. Humphreys."¹

October 4, 1789, Governor Walton replied:

"Sir:

The communications which you were pleased to make to me first after your return from the Rook Landing, on the 2d instant, shall be laid before Council, and made the foundation of a proclamation, the object of which shall be to meet and reciprocate the assurances of the chiefs of the Creek Indians, for preserving of peace.

"With respect to the further particulars stated in your favor of the 3d, I am sorry that so many persons who were privy to the transactions to which they allude, are, at this time, engaged in their attendance on the general election, whose testimony, were they present, would point to the truth of facts, through all that variety of report which originated equally from private speculation and personal disappointment. I have, however, directed such documents as are immediately

¹

II.
American State Papers, 76.

We have the honor to be, with great respect, sir, your most humble servants,

E. Lincoln

C. Griffin

D. Humphreys

October 4, 1855, Governor Elliot replied:

"Sir:

The communication which you were pleased to make to me first after your return from the Rock Landing, on the 28th instant, shall be laid before Council, and when the formal vote of a resolution, the object of which shall be to send and recognize the members of the State of the Great Indian, for protection of peace.

"I will refer to the further provisions stated in your favor of the 28th. I am sorry that no more persons were given to the resolution to which they allude, but as this time, engaged in their attention on the general subject, whose testimony, was not present, would relate to the truth of facts, through all their variety of reports which originated especially from private speculation and personal observations. I have, however, attached such documents as are immediately

within my power, to be made out for your present information.

"From all the evidences which have or shall be collected it will be found, that the lands between the mountains and the old Ogeechee line, north of the Oconee, were ever equally claimed by the Cherokees and the Creeks; and that, by a convention had before the Revolution, the land comprehended within the limits afterwards called the ceded lands, and now Wilkes county, were ceded at the same time, by the heads of the two nations.

"That, during the progress of the late war, the State had been, alternately attacked by either, and that, at the close of it, they were respectively called upon to make some satisfaction. Accordingly, in the spring of 1783, the Cherokees, attended by a few Creeks, came down to Augusta, talked the matter over, avowed their claims to the lands in question; agreed to and signed a treaty; and, in the autumn of the same year, the Creeks, chiefly of the Lower towns, also came down; talked their matter over; avowed their claim; and agreed to and signed a treaty on their part, whereby the state obtained the relinquishment of the right, or claim of right, of both nations, to the lands therein described and bounded. These treaties were laid before the Legislature, with all that order of business and deliberation required by public and fair pro-

within my power, to be made out for your personal information.
 "You will find the evidence which I have so far collected
 it will be found, that the lands between the mountains and the
 old Spanish line, north of the Ganges, were ever equally distrib-
 ed by the Spaniards and the British; and that, by a convention
 had before the Revolution, the land comprehended within this
 limit afterwards called the ceded lands, and now British territory,
 were ceded to the British, in the month of the year 1763, and the
 "That, during the progress of the late war, the British had
 been, alternately attacked by the French, and that, at the close
 of it, they were respectively obliged to cede some lands to
 the British, and some to the French, in the month of the year 1763, and the
 attached by a few British, and some to the French, in the
 latter year, having their claim to the lands in question;
 agreed to and signed a treaty; and, in the answer to the same
 year, the British, in the month of the year 1763, and the
 signed their respective treaties; and, in the month of the year 1763,
 and signed a treaty, in the month of the year 1763, and the
 the relinquishment of the right, in their respective treaties,
 claimed, in the month of the year 1763, and the
 treaties were signed in the month of the year 1763, and the
 of business and information required by the British and the French.

ceedings, and the lands were divided into counties. The offices were opened, and the lands surveyed, granted, felled, settled, and cultivated, in perfect peace.

"The writer was present at both these conventions. The first he wrote from principles previously agreed upon, and which were made the foundation of the propositions to the Creeks in the fall.

"At neither were there any men in arms, or the smallest coercion used; the conduct of the Indians was voluntary, and while, on their part, they were rendering satisfaction, they also received valuable considerations in presents.

"When the treaties were over, it is within his most lively recollection that the commissioners, the chiefs, the citizens, and the Indians, ate, drank, and reciprocated all the usual marks of friendship, satisfaction, and peace; nor was it until a considerable time afterwards, that any umbrage was taken by the Upper Creeks, when a new motive and principle of direction appeared to have sprung up in the nation, which pretended, for the first time, and equal claim to the hunting grounds on the Oconee.

"At the treaty of Galphinton, in the year 1785, it is said, some new opinions were disseminated; be that as it may, the treaty, and the testimony respecting the conduct of it,

... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...

... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...

... in the ...

... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...

... and the same was done in the ...

... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...

... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...

... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...

... in the ...

... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...
... and the same was done in the ...

shows, plainly, the good intentions of the State upon the occasion. The writer can say but little thereupon, as his engagements were then in a different line, which left no surplus attention to the other departments. In the year 1786, he was of the Legislature, when the arrangements took place for the convention at Shoulderbone. To doubt the validity of treaties, had become familiar to the Indians, as well as to think triflingly of the power of the State. To settle a substantial peace, and to remove these impressions, formed the objects of Government. The commissioners employed were respectable men, and the officers attending were of service and distinction. A sacrifice of their fame was not to be expected, and it evidently appears, that no unworthy use was made of the force which was sent upon the ground.

"In the year 1787, their attacks were renewed, and repeated on almost all our frontiers. Then we resisted, and called upon the Union for support.

"A superintendent and commissioners were appointed, and all their endeavors have not been effectual to remove the cause of the untowardness of that nation, and our citizens have continued to be killed and plundered in the most cruel and distressing manner, until the late efforts for peace; even the new commission, which the States themselves so highly

about plainly, the good intentions of the State upon the occasion. The writer can say but little thereupon, as the arrangements were then in a different line, which I do not wish to give attention to the other departments. In the year 1878, he was of the Legislature, when the arrangements were made for the convention at Springfield. To doubt the validity of treaties, and become hostile to the Indians, as well as to think evilly of the good of the State. To advise a substantial peace, and to secure those impressions, toward the objects of Government. The arrangements employed were responsible men, and the officers attending were of various and distinction. A meeting of that kind was not to be expected, and it is highly probable, that no meeting was ever held of the kind which was now the ground.

"In the year 1877, their attacks were renewed, and repeated on almost all our frontiers. They are resisted, and only upon the Union for support.

"A superintendent and commissioners were appointed, and all their efforts have not been sufficient to remove the cause of the disturbances of that nation, and our citizens have continued to be killed and plundered in the most cruel and distressing manner, until the late efforts for peace, were the new commission, which the Senate approved on the 15th

respected, have been treated with an indifference which ought not to have been expected.

"I have the honor to be, sirs, with much estimation,
your most obedient servant,
George Walton."¹

After a careful investigation, the Commissioners reported to New York that "After consulting the best documents, and having recourse to creditable depositions, they are unable to discover but that the treaty of Augusta, in the year 1763, the treaty of Galphinton in the year of 1765, and the treaty of Shpulderbone, in the year 1766, were all of them conducted with as full and authorized representation, with as much substantial form, and apparent good faith and understanding of the business, as Indian treaties have usually been conducted, or perhaps can be, where one of the contracting parties is destitute of the benefits of enlightened society. That the lands in question did of right belong to the Lower Creeks, as their hunting grounds; have been ceded by them to the State of Georgia, for a valuable consideration; and were possessed and cultivated for some years, without any claim or molestation by any part of the Creek nation." Alexander McGillivrey, according to the Commissioner's report, was

¹ American State Papers, II, 76, 77.

² Ibid., 78.

reported, but have been found to be
 not in any way connected.
 It was the hope to be, with some
 your and interest in the
 matter, please.

After a careful investigation, the
 to the fact that the
 being known to the
 however, but the
 for the purpose of
 of the
 with an
 official
 business, as
 have been
 the
 his
 two
 confidential
 without
 likewise

I
 1871
 1872

the cause of the trouble between the United States and the Creek Indians, and to him they attributed the failure of their mission.¹

Washington was so angry when he heard how the United States Commissioners had been treated at Rock Landing that, at first, he thought of sending an expedition against the Creeks which would force them to sign a treaty; but when the cost of such an expedition was computed, he saw the folly of his plan. The War debt was already so burdensome, that the United States could not afford to spend the fifteen or twenty thousand dollars which a war with the Creeks would cost. Besides, such a course of action might involve the United States in a war with Spain. Washington knew that the Union was still too weak to think of becoming the participant in another war with a European country, no matter how insignificant that nation might be. Not being able to wage war against the Creek Indians, Washington decided that he, himself, would try what he might do to bring about a treaty between McGillivray and the United States.²

¹ American State Papers, II, 77.

² Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 399.

The names of the treaties between the United States and the Great
 Indians, and to how they distributed the various of their
 interests.
 Washington was so busy that he could not visit the
 States Commissioners and how treated as they landed that
 at first, he thought of sending an expedition against the
 Creek which would have been to sign a treaty; but when the
 news of such an expedition was reported, he saw the folly
 of his plan. The war had not already a business, and
 the United States could not afford to send the likes of
 twenty thousand soldiers when a war with the Creek would cost
 nothing, and a course of action might involve the United
 States in a war with Spain. Washington knew that the United
 States still too weak to think of conquering the continent to
 another war with a European country, he rather had thought
 that that nation might be. But later on he was not satisfied
 the Great Indians, Washington thought that he himself would
 try what he might do to bring about a treaty between themselves
 and the United States.

American State Papers, II, 77.
 Albert H. Smith, Library of Congress, 200.

Accordingly, Washington sent Colonel Willet, an officer who had served with distinction in the Revolutionary War, upon a secret mission to McGillivray. Colonel Willet left New York City, March 15, 1790, and landed in Charleston fourteen days later. From there, he went to the home of General Pickens, in whom alone Washington had given Willet permission to confide. Willet spent a week in conference with General Pickens discussing the most practical way of carrying out his mission. The latter had had many dealings with the Indians, and understood McGillivray and the character of the Creeks. Hence he probably was best able to give Colonel Willet instructions as to his method of procedure. From the home of General Pickens, Colonel Marinus Willet set out upon his dangerous mission into the Creek country accompanied by a single Indian who was to guide him to McGillivray. Having reached the Creek country, Willet met McGillivray near the boundary and was conducted by that chief to his home at Tallase, near the Hickory Ground. McGillivray entertained this emissary from the Federal Government with his customary hospitality.

In fact, he was pleased by the attention which Washington had shown him by sending a special messenger, and he also liked Colonel Willet. After a few days conference between Willet and McGillivray, the latter appointed a council of chiefs of

1

Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 400; William B. Stevens, A History of Georgia, 438.

the

Lower Creeks to meet Colonel Willet at Ositchy, May 17th. At the council which assembled there upon the day appointed, Willet made a "peace talk" and invited the Indians to a council at New York. He reassured them of Washington's good will towards the Indians, and made known the desire of the Federal Government to form a treaty with the Creeks. The United States, he said, wanted none of their lands, and would secure them to the Creeks forever. Furthermore, the United States would promote Indian trade, and would do all in its power to contribute to the welfare and happiness of the Creek Nation. Peace was promised to the Indians, if they would send a delegation to the "council" at New York. To this the Ositchy Chiefs agreed. On May 31, Colonel Willet met another Council of Chiefs at Nickabache. There the proceedings were similar to those at Ositchy and the chiefs who assembled agreed to send representatives to New York.

Hence it was that, June 1, 1790, Colonel Willet started back to New York from the Hickory Ground, accompanied by McGillivray, eight warriors, and a few attendants. This party made its way to the home of General Pickens, where they were entertained for several days, being joined there by other Indians who increased the number of the party to thirty Indians. When this party left the home of General Pickens,

Lower Creek to meet Colonel Miller at Detroit, Sep 17th. At

the council which assembled there was the following:

Miller made a "peace talk" and invited the Indians to a council

at New York. He requested them of Washington's good will

towards the Indians, and made known the desires of the Federal

Government to form a treaty with the Creeks. The United

States, he said, wanted none of their lands, and would secure

them to the Creek forever. Furthermore, the United States

would promote Indian trade, and would do all in its power to

contribute to the welfare and happiness of the Creek Nation.

Peace was granted to the Indians, it was said, and a date

given for the "council" at New York. To this the Council

gave assent. On May 11, Colonel Miller met another Council

of Chiefs at Oklawaha. These the proceedings were similar

to those at Oklawaha and the chiefs who assembled agreed to

send representatives to New York.

When it was that, June 1, 1790, Colonel Miller started

back to New York from the Detroit District, accompanied by

McClintock, Major Smith, and a few attendants. This

party made its way to the mouth of General Linn's, where they

were entertained for several days, being joined there by

other Indians who increased the number of the party to thirty

Indians. When this party left the mouth of General Linn's,

twenty-six of the Indians rode in the wagons, and the rest upon horse-back. As they travelled along the road to Philadelphia, they attracted much attention and were kindly received everywhere; but especially at Guilford Courthouse, Richmond, and Philadelphia. At the last place they took ship for New York, where the party landed May 30, 1790. It was greeted there with great splendor by the Tammany Society in the dress of their order, and escorted to the President with "much pomp and parade." After the Indians had been received by the President, they were conducted, with more ceremony, to the Secretary of War and Governor Clinton. After their reception there, the whole party was taken to the City Tavern¹ where they were entertained for the rest of the day.

The Indians were allowed to spend several days merely enjoying the city, and then measures were taken to bring McGillivray into treaty relations with the United States. At first negotiations were conducted informally, according to Washington's wishes. This was a wise plan because the Governor-General of Havana having heard that McGillivray was going to New York, had sent an Agent from East Florida to New York with a large sum of money ostensibly to buy flour. He was probably directed secretly, to use this money as an officer

¹

William B. Stevens, A History of Georgia, 438-441.

twenty-six of the Indians were in the region, and the rest
 upon horse-back. As they traveled along the road to
 Philadelphia, they attended such exercises and were kindly
 received everywhere; but especially at Guilford, Cambridge,
 Hingham, and Waltham. At the last place they took
 ship for New York, where the party landed May 20, 1790. It
 was greeted there with great splendor by the Townsley Society
 in the town of their birth, and according to the tradition still
 "such pomp and grandeur." After the Indians had been received
 by the President, they were conducted, with great ceremony, to
 the Secretary of War and Governor Clinton. After their re-
 ception there, the whole party was taken to the City Tavern
 where they were entertained for the rest of the day.
 The Indians were allowed to spend several days easily en-
 joying the city, and their addresses were taken to be put to
 Gilliver into friendly relations with the United States. As
 first negotiations were conducted informally, according to
 Washington's plan. This was a fine time between the Government
 General of New York having been that difficulty was going to
 New York, and had an honor from the President of the State
 with a large sum of money calculated to pay them. It was
 probably intended merely, to see this money as an offer
 William B. Evers, A History of Georgia, 188-181.

of Spain to keep McGillivray from making a treaty with the United States, or at least, to hinder negotiations and make them of as little effect as possible. Washington feared the influence of this agent, and for that reason wished to pursue the informal method of negotiation for in that way he could keep in the closest touch with McGillivray and his party.¹ Furthermore, this was the best way in which to win the friendship and good will of the Indians, for in such a type of negotiation, Washington himself could discuss the race problems with the Creeks in an easy, friendly manner best adapted to the Indian nature.² Not until August 6, did President Washington notify the Senate that negotiations were far enough advanced so that the informal method should give place to the regular negotiations.³ Henry Knox, Secretary of War, then took charge of procedures. By that time, the terms of the treaty were well shaped, so that the duty of the Secretary of War was merely to put the Articles of the treaty into order, have it signed by the Indians, and seal it with the usual formalities.⁴

¹ William B. Stevens, A History of Georgia, 441-442.

² Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 405.

³ American State Papers, II, 31.

⁴ William Bacon Stephens, II, 442.

of Spain to keep Koolhaas from making a treaty with the
 United States, or at least, to hinder negotiations and make
 them of no effect as possible. Washington learned
 the influence of this agent, and for that reason failed to
 pursue the informal method of negotiation for in that way
 he could keep in the closest touch with Koolhaas and his
 party. Furthermore, this was the best way in which to
 win the friendship and good will of the Indians, for in most
 a type of negotiation, Koolhaas himself would discuss the
 new problems with the Indians in an easy, friendly manner.
 Not until 1763, however, had the Indian nation
 did President Washington notify the British that negotiations
 were no longer intended as that the British would
 give place to the regular negotiations. Henry Knox, Secretary
 of War, then took charge of negotiation. By that time, the
 terms of the treaty were well shaped, so that the work of the
 Secretary of War was merely to get the approval of the treaty
 into order, have it signed by the Indians, and send it with
 the usual formalities.

-
- 1
 William B. Ewers, A History of America, 41-42.
 2
 Albert G. French, History of America, 42.
 3
 American State Papers, II, 11.
 4
 William B. Ewers, II, 44.

The treaty, in its final form, was signed August 7, 1790, by Secretary Knox, sole Commissioner for treating with the Creek Indians, and by Alexander McGillivray and other chiefs of the Creek Nation, twenty-three in number. By this treaty, perpetual peace was supposed to be established between the United States and all the towns and tribes of the Upper, Middle, and Lower Creeks, and the Seminoles, composing the Creek Nation. The Creeks acknowledged themselves to be under the protection of the United States and of no other sovereign and even promised that they would make no treaties with individual state or individuals within a state. The Indians were to deliver to the commanding officer of the troops stationed at Rock Landing, all citizens, white inhabitants, or negroes from the United States, who were prisoners in the Creek Nation. If any should not be returned before the first of June, 1791, the Governor of Georgia might send three persons into the Creek country to claim and receive such people. Furthermore, the Creeks recognized the line described in the treaty presented to McGillivray at Rock Landing by the United States Commissioners, Benjamin Lincoln, Cyrus Griffin, and David Humphreys, as their boundary; and agreed that this line was to be surveyed and marked off by a surveyor of the United States aided by three citizens of Georgia, ap-

The treaty, in its final form, was signed August 7, 1790, by Secretary Genl. and Commissioner for the United States Creek Indians, and by Alexander McGillivray and other chiefs of the Creek Nation, Treaty-Place in Georgia. The said treaty, perpetual peace was supposed to be established between the United States and all the towns and tribes of the Upper, Middle, and Lower Creeks, and the Cherokee, Chickasaw, Creek Nation. The object of the said treaty was to secure under the protection of the United States and of its laws, and also to establish that the said treaty should be binding upon individual acts of individuals within a State. The Indians were to deliver to the Commissioner of the Treasury, as soon as possible, all articles, and the like, of value or interest from the United States, and were otherwise to be treated as British. It was further to be covenanted between the United States, 1791, the Government of Georgia and the State of Georgia, to give and receive and receive. Furthermore, the Georgia recognized the right to reside in the treaty places, as to McGillivray as soon as possible. It is further to be covenanted between the United States, Georgia, and David Murren, as their respective and mutual friends, that the said treaty was to be observed and kept full of its force by the United States and by the State of Georgia, &c.

pointed by the Governor of that State, and by three old chiefs to be appointed by the Creeks. These men were to assemble at Rock Landing, October 1, 1790; and to proceed from that place, marking out the boundary as they went and causing a strip of trees, at least twenty feet in width to be felled along the line established. To extinguish the Indian claims to the east of that line forever, the United States promised to give certain valuable goods to the Creeks together with an annuity of fifteen hundred dollars. In addition to this, they guaranteed to the Creek Chiefs, all of their lands in the United States west and south of the boundary line marked out as specified. If any citizens from the United States should attempt to found settlements in the lands thus assigned to the Indians, they ^{forever} would forfeit their right to the protection of the United States, and might be treated by the natives as they thought best, without any offense being given to the Federal Government. No citizen of the United States would hunt upon Creek lands, or even visit their towns without having a passport from the Governor of some one of the states, from one of the officers of the troops of the United States, commanding at the nearest military post, or from such other person as Congress might authorize to grant permission. The treaty also provided that the Indians should deliver any man within their tribe

pointed by the Governor of that State, and by three old States
to be regulated by the States. That was said to establish
of book learning, October 1, 1791, and to proceed from that
place, setting out the boundary as first set and defining a
strip of land, at least twenty feet in width to be taken
along the line established. To distinguish the Indian lands
to the west of that day forward, the United States promised
to give certain valuable goods to the States together with an
quantity of fifteen hundred dollars. In addition to this, they
guaranteed to the State of Ohio, all of their lands in the United
States west and south of the boundary line marked out as
proposed. If any citizens from the United States should
attempt to found settlements in the lands thus promised to the
Indians, they would forfeit their right to the protection of
the United States, and might be treated by the natives as they
thought best, without any attempt being given to the Federal
Government. No citizen of the United States would justly
cross lands, or even visit their towns without having a pass-
port from the Governor of some one of the States. The one of
the citizens of the State of the United States, commencing as
the nearest military post, or the one that passed an opinion
might authorize to grant permission. The treaty also provided
that the Indians should deliver any man within their title

who committed a crime against a citizen of the United States to the Federal authorities to be punished for the crime as he would be if he were a citizen of the Republic. If a white man committed an offense against an Indian, he was to be punished the same as though he had committed the crime against a citizen of the United States, and in the presence of a delegation of Creeks. No retaliation or reprisal should be made against innocent people because of an injury which had been done by somebody else. The contracting parties also agreed that violence should not be resorted to in case of a wrong being done, without satisfaction having first been demanded of the party who was the aggressor, and if refused, then a declaration of war was to be made before the beginning of hostilities. The Creeks agreed to give notice to the authorities of the United States, of any designs against the settlements which might be formed by neighboring tribes, or by individuals within the Creek Nation. In return, the United States agreed to give agricultural implements to the Creeks, and to assist them in farming and herding pursuits, for the sake of leading those Indians to a greater degree of civilization. And also, in order that better communications might be established between the Creek Nation and the United States, the Government agreed to send men, not to exceed four in

The first part of the report is devoted to a general survey of the situation in the country. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the year. The report concludes with a summary of the results and a list of recommendations.

The first part of the report is devoted to a general survey of the situation in the country. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the year. The report concludes with a summary of the results and a list of recommendations.

The first part of the report is devoted to a general survey of the situation in the country. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the year. The report concludes with a summary of the results and a list of recommendations.

The first part of the report is devoted to a general survey of the situation in the country. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the year. The report concludes with a summary of the results and a list of recommendations.

The first part of the report is devoted to a general survey of the situation in the country. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the year. The report concludes with a summary of the results and a list of recommendations.

The first part of the report is devoted to a general survey of the situation in the country. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the year. The report concludes with a summary of the results and a list of recommendations.

The first part of the report is devoted to a general survey of the situation in the country. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the year. The report concludes with a summary of the results and a list of recommendations.

The first part of the report is devoted to a general survey of the situation in the country. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the year. The report concludes with a summary of the results and a list of recommendations.

The first part of the report is devoted to a general survey of the situation in the country. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the year. The report concludes with a summary of the results and a list of recommendations.

The first part of the report is devoted to a general survey of the situation in the country. It is followed by a detailed account of the work done during the year. The report concludes with a summary of the results and a list of recommendations.

number, to live among the Creeks and qualify themselves to act as interpreters. These men were to be allowed to have lands to cultivate; but they were not to take any part in the traffic with the Indians.¹

In addition to these provisions which were made public, Washington formed a secret article with McGillivray. By this it was provided that after two years, the commerce of the Creek Nation was to be carried through the ports of the United States instead of those belonging to Spain; that the Chiefs of the Ocfuskees, Tookabatches, Tallases, Cowetas, Cussetas, and Seminole nations should be paid one hundred dollars each annually by the United States, and be furnished with handsome medals; that Alexander McGillivray should be constituted an agent of the United States with the rank of Brigadier-General and paid twelve hundred dollars annually; and that the Federal Government should feed, clothe, and educate Creek youths at the north, not exceeding four at a time.²

Washington submitted this treaty to the Senate for ratification, saying that he thought it would bring peace and

¹ American State Papers, II, 81-82.

² Ibid., 80; Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 406.

prosperity to the southern frontier and be a means of firmly attaching the Creeks to the United States. He also expressed the hope that the treaty would satisfy the desires of Georgia as it contained the relinquishment, by the Creeks, of the lands on the Oconee, to the utmost extent which that state claimed. Thus, Washington hoped, the principal cause for hostilities between the Georgians and the Creeks would be abolished by the ratification of the treaty.¹ General Knox then read the treaty to the Senate hurriedly, it was said, and inaudibly. After the reading of the treaty, President Washington and Secretary Knox both remained in the Senate House, expecting the treaty to be ratified immediately. However, Senator Maclay, of Pennsylvania, objected to having the Chief Magistrate of the country present in the Senate while this matter was under discussion, as the senators were awed and afraid to speak their minds while Washington was in the room. Hence, Maclay boldly moved that the ratification of the treaty be delayed until the Senate might have had time to submit it to a committee for inspection, and to discuss it in the Senate. Washington was angered by this motion, which

¹
American State Papers, 81.

property to the southern frontier and be a means of finally
attaching the Crimea to the United States. He also expressed
the hope that the treaty would satisfy the desires of Georgia
as it contained the relinquishment, by the Greeks, of all
lands on the borders, to the states across which lines were
drawn. Thus, Washington hoped, two principal aims were
achieved between the Georgians and the Greeks would be
satisfied by the ratification of the treaty. General Ross
then read the treaty to the Senate and finally it was read
and immediately after the reading of the treaty, Washington
Washington and Secretary Ross both remained in the Senate
chamber, awaiting the result to be called immediately. Ross
ever, however, finally, at Washington, objected to having
the Great Seal of the country remain in the hands
while this matter was under discussion, as the Senate was
not and could not give their assent until Washington was in
the room. James, finally, finally went over the ratification
of the treaty as delayed until the House also had had time
to submit it to a committee for consideration, and to discuss it
in the Senate. Washington was content with this action, which

1
Washington State Gazette, 1811

he regarded as an insult to his dignity; but nevertheless, the ratification of the treaty was delayed until the terms could be investigated by the Senate. Thus the treaty with the Creeks represented, not only the policy of Washington and Knox in regard to Indian affairs; but also that of the Senate.¹

Washington thought this treaty was of great importance because of the provisions which it made to form new channels for the commerce of the Creeks through the United States. Trade and commerce was the chief means of managing the Indians. Consequently the United States would have no assurance that the terms of the treaty would be obeyed by the Creeks so long as two foreign powers controlled the Indians' trade. Hence it was necessary to transfer the commerce of the southern Indians from Mobile and Pensacola to some port on the Altamaha. This, however, was an operation requiring time, as the friendship between the Indians and the Spaniards could not be suddenly broken "without the greatest violation of faith and morals." Thus the secret article of the treaty made provision that "The commerce necessary for the Creek nation shall be carried on through ports, and by the citizens of the United States, . . . by the United States, or be-

¹

William Maclay, Journal of. Cited by Willis Mason West, American History and Government, 337.

fore the first day of August, one thousand seven hundred and ninety-two. In the mean time, the said commerce may be carried on through its present channels, and according to its present regulations.¹

Even after the treaty had been signed, however, the problem of appeasing the animosities of the Creeks and of establishing the boundary between those people and the State of Georgia remained. During the year 1791, plans were being made for the meeting to be held at Rock Landing in October. May 25, Secretary Knox wrote to Major Richard McCall, the commanding officer of the United States troops in Georgia, telling him to send Burbeck's and Savage's companies to Rock Landing, or some other place on the Oconee, for the sake of marking the line in the autumn. Furthermore, he asked McCall to notify the Governor of Georgia to send three citizens of that state to attend the running of the line according to the terms of the treaty. McGillivray was likewise to be requested to send three Creek Chiefs.² May 31, Knox sent John Heth, an ensign in the first American regiment, to

¹ American State Papers, II, 60.

² Ibid., 125.

189

carry a letter and two thousand nine hundred dollars to McGillivray. The money was the sum to be paid annually to the Creeks and their chief, and the letter was intended to impress McGillivray with the necessity of the Creeks delivering up all prisoners, whether white or negroes, according to the terms of the treaty; and of appointing three old chiefs to attend the Rock Landing on the first day of October. Heth was directed to stay in the Creek nation with McGillivray until that day, doing everything within his power to conciliate and nothing to irritate the chief, for McGillivray was "the soul of the Creek nation" and the key to success in dealing with the rest of the tribe. Meanwhile, the murder of an Indian, now and then, by some lawless white man, threatened to throw the United States into serious trouble as, according to primitive customs, the family of the deceased was bound to obtain satisfaction. McGillivray was urged to prevent such occurrences by discountenancing the "nefarious" practice of stealing horses, and by reporting the murder of one of their nation, or any other violation of the friendship between the United States and the Indians, to the President in order to allow him to settle the matter. At the same time, Major M'Call was

¹

American State Papers, II, 125-126.

acting upon instructions which directed him to manage the troops in Georgia with great prudence and circumspection so offense might not be given to the Indians. In fact, the purpose of having troops in Georgia was to preserve peace, conciliate the frontiersmen and the Creeks, and to give security to the settlers who had been driven from their possessions by Indian hostilities. All martial parades and threatening appearances were, therefore, to be avoided, while cordial conduct was to be bestowed upon all well behaved Indians.¹ July 13, Andrew Ellicott was appointed to act as surveyor, on behalf of the United States, in marking out the line agreed upon at New York. As he was occupied by other government work at that time, he deputed his brother, Joseph Ellicott, to take up the work, providing that the President approved. Accordingly, Washington ordered the latter to go to Richmond, Virginia, then to Augusta, and the Rock Landing in Georgia. When he arrived there, he was authorized to immediately proceed to run the line up the south branch of the Oconee. By the time that part of the line was finished, Andrew Ellicott was expected to be ready to continue it; but in case he did not arrive,

¹ American State Papers, II, 125.

American State Papers, II, 125.

Albert Ellicott, Survey of Alabama, 116, 117.

The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been
 named in the report of the committee on the subject of the
 proposed amendments to the constitution of the State of New York.
 The names are given in the order in which they were mentioned
 in the report. The names of the persons who were named in the
 report are given in italics. The names of the persons who were
 named in the report are given in italics. The names of the persons
 who were named in the report are given in italics. The names of the
 persons who were named in the report are given in italics. The names
 of the persons who were named in the report are given in italics.

Joseph Ellicott was ordered to run the line to the Currahee¹ mountain and to continue it from thence as stated in the treaty. At Rock Landing the Federal Government had caused a large fort to be erected and into it a large garrison of soldiers had been placed. From the fort, McGillivray was constantly urged to consent to the running of the boundary line and to assist in its execution; but the chief of the Creeks delayed and threw all the blame upon the hostile efforts of Augustus² Bowles who was living among the Indians at that time.

Bowles was a deserter from the British army and had lived upon the Tallapoosa for several years, acquiring the Muckogee language to great perfection. "His elegant and commanding form, fine address, beautiful countenance of varied expressions, his exalted genius, daring and intrepidity, all connected with a mind wholly debased and unprincipled, eminently fitted him to sway the bad Indians and worse traders among whom he lived." For some time this man accompanied by savages whom he had trained to navigate the ocean, engaged in piratical expeditions upon the coasting vessels belonging to Pantou. Bowles captured some of these ships which were laden with arms and ammunition, "ran them up in bayous, where

¹ American State Papers, II, 128.

² Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 410, 415.

he and an abandoned set of white men from the prisons of London, together with hosts of savages, engaged in protracted debaucheries, and day and night made the woods echo with horrid oaths and panther screams." Boxes of merchandise were torn open and distributed among the Indians who carried the contents to all parts of the southwest.¹ Such piratical success soon won popularity for Bowles among the Creeks, and he advanced boldly into the heart of the nation denouncing McGillivray as a traitor to his people. He also tried to put himself into the position of influence enjoyed by the Chief of the Creeks, and was aided in his attempt by "many bad men of influence with the Indians" who tried to stir up rebellion. Most conspicuous among these reprobates was Wilbanks, a refugee Tory from New York, and a half-breed Cherokee named Moses Price. Bowles and his associate contended that neither the Americans nor the Spaniards had any right to control the Indians, for England had not ceded any of her territory to either power.² Meanwhile, McGillivray withdrew to New Orleans where he stayed until the spring of 1792.³ James Seagrove

¹ Du Lac's Voyage dans les deux Louisianes, 458-460. Cited by Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 410.

² Ibid., 410-413.

³ American State Papers, II, 250.

he had an abundance of white men from the district of London
 together with several of negroes, wanted in previous demands
 alive, and had not only made the words also with their
 coffee and general treatment. Boxes of provisions were sent
 open and distributed among the Indians who carried the same
 to all parts of the country. Their division was made
 soon and completely for the Indians about the Creek, and he ab-
 vanced boldly into the heart of the nation demanding
 delivery as a matter of his people. He also tried to put
 himself into the position of influence enjoyed by the Chief
 of the Creek, and was aided in his attempt by many of the
 of influence with the Indians who tried to stir up rebellion.
 Most conspicuous among these was the late Mr. Wiggins, a former
 Tory from New York, and a half-breed Creeper named James
 Price. Price and his associates concluded that neither the In-
 dians nor the Americans had any right to possess the In-
 dians, for England had not only not of her territory to
 either power. Nevertheless, Kossuth's visit to the Creek
 when he stayed until the spring of 1838. James G. Thompson

In the 1830s there was a great movement,
 cited by Alfred R. Wiggins, University of Alabama, 1838.

1838, 1838-1838.

1838, 1838, 1838, 1838.

thought that McGillivray had really believed at first that Bowles was a representative of the British Government and had therefore withdrawn because he desired to aid in re-¹ establishing the British authority over the southwest. However that might be, Mr. Hammond, the British minister to the United States, disowned any connection with Bowles and de-² nounced him as an imposter. Many people believed, nevertheless, that Bowles had so ingratiated himself with the Creek Nation that McGillivray never would regain his ascendancy over them. The United States authorities thought this situation might offer the long sought opportunity to win the gratitude and friendship of McGillivray.

While the disturbances caused by William Bowles were at their height, James Seagrove was appointed to act as special agent to the Creek Nation.³ It was his duty to have the impostorship of this British deserter properly exposed, to secure his arrest or cause him to be banished from the nation, and to establish order among the Muskogee tribes. In addition to that, he was to urge the Indians to comply with the terms

¹ American State Papers, II, 303.

² Ibid., 246.

³ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 410.

thought that Mr. [Name] had really believed at that time
 Bowles was a representative of the British Government and
 had therefore witness because he believed to him in re-
 sponding to the British authorities as the witness.
 even that night of, Dr. Hammond, the British minister to the
 United States, discussed my conversation with Bowles and dis-
 missed him as an impostor. My people believed, however,
 that Bowles had an important interest with the Greek
 nation that Mr. [Name] had not taken into account
 over them. The United States authorities thought this
 situation might offer the only possible opportunity to win the
 gratitude and friendship of Mr. [Name].
 While the discussion lasted by William Bowles was
 at that point, James [Name] was appointed to act as
 special agent to the Greek nation. It was his duty to have the
 responsibility of this British matter properly handled, to
 ensure his arrest or cause him to be banished from the nation,
 and to establish order among the European states. In addition
 to that, he was to urge the nations to comply with the laws

1
 American State Papers, 21, 308.
 2
 Ibid., 240.
 3
 Albert Pike's, History of Masonry, 410.

of the New York treaty both as to return of prisoners and the running of the boundary line; and to obtain a body of three hundred Creek warriors to join the American Army at fort Washington, in order to aid in the warfare against the northern tribes.

The Indian situation at that time was very critical. McGillivray was in New Orleans, and it was feared that he was about to withdraw from his nation entirely. However, Secretary Knox expected him to return about the first of March, 1792, and hence, warned Seagrove against making any strong attempts to remove even Bowles unless acting in conjunction with McGillivray, for the jealousy of the latter might easily be excited by any attempt to establish an influence over the Creeks independent of his aid and authority. Another difficulty which confronted Seagrove was that of securing the boundary line specified in the New York treaty. The Creeks were dissatisfied with that line and requested that it be changed before the survey was made. The United States was unwilling to give back the lands ceded to them by the Creeks, and hence Knox warned Seagrove that, owing to the inflammability of the Indians and ^a perturbed situation, it would not be wise to make the running of the line instantly a sole condition upon which the United States would continue at peace with the

of the New York treaty both as to extent of purchase and the
 meaning of the boundary line, and to obtain a copy of the
 original treaty papers to join the Indian title to the
 Indian title in the various sections of the
 title.

The Indian title to the land was very small.
 Modification was in New Orleans, and it was stated that it
 was about to differ from his nation's title. However,
 Secretary had suggested him to return about the first of
 March, 1820, and hence, would have been unable to
 attend to the matter even had he been willing in con-
 junction with the Secretary, for the January of the latter year
 could be called by my friend to establish an allowance
 over the Creek land west of his and subject. Address
 difficulty which suggested Secretary and that of securing the
 boundary line specified in the New York treaty. The Creek
 were dissatisfied with the line and requested that it be
 changed before the survey was made. The United States was
 unwilling to give back the lands west to them by the Creek,
 and hence had asked Secretary that, being in the Indian title
 of the Indians and returned about 1820, it would not be
 able to make the change of the line thereby a sole question
 upon which the United States would continue as given with the

Creeks. Added to all these difficulties, was the disastrous defeat of General St. Clair in the autumn of 1791. The northern tribes were elated by their victory over the Federal troops and were sending emissaries among the southern nations to urge them to begin a warfare against the frontier settlements. It was therefore, very important that Mr. Seagrove, as Superintendent of the Creek Nation, should succeed in drawing some of the Muskogee Indians into the United States army; for otherwise, a union of the southern and northern tribes might be expected.¹ Altogether, it cannot be denied that Mr. Seagrove's task was stupendous; but with ^{the} typical ₂ optimism of an Irishman, he hoped that by a system of moderation and patient endeavor, he might cause the Creeks eventually to fulfill the terms of the treaty.³

During the fall and winter of 1791 and 1792, McGillivray visited New Orleans, Pensacola, and Mobile frequently, and was treated with great attention by the Spanish authorities in spite of the fact that he had made a treaty with the United States at New York. He professed to regret his trip to New York and begged them not to give him the title of general. By such means, McGillivray secured

¹ American State Papers, 249-250.

² Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 410.

³ American State Papers, II, 256.

the aid of the Spanish Government in his struggle against the machinations of Bowles, and soon the freebooter was brought to New Orleans in chains.¹ McGillivray described his arrest in the following terms, "He was taken by stratagem at last; repeated attempts to take him in that way by the Spaniards he had evaded, but, on the arrival of Panton's ship, (Captain Forrest) Bowles had a design to take her, and he forgot himself so far as to accept an invitation to dine on board with some others. A Spanish guard had been previously put on board the ship, and, after dinner, Bowles was at length obliged to give up his arms, and surrender a prisoner, and was put on board an armed vessel, and sent to New Orleans; and this moment I have a letter from Baron Carondelet, who informs me he has sent Bowles to the Havana."² Eventually he was sent to Madrid in Spain.³

The trouble caused by Bowles was not ended by his capture,⁴ for partners of the freebooter remained in the Creek Nation and circulated stories which kept the Indians in a most distracted state. The principal of these friends

¹ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 413.

² American State Papers, II, 296.

³ Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 413.

⁴ American States Papers, II, 296.

the aid of the United States Government in his efforts against
the transportation of slaves, and upon the 15th of August was
brought to the United States in chains. ¹ He was taken by steam-
ship to the following terms, "He was taken by steam-
ship at least; transported attempts to take him in that way by the
Spaniards he had evaded, and, on the arrival of Boston's
ship (Spanish Port), Bowles had a chance to take her, and
he turned himself so far as to accept an invitation to dine
on board with some others. A Spanish guard had been dis-
missed out on board the ship, and, after dinner, Bowles
was no longer obliged to give up his arms, and returned
a prisoner, and was put on board an armed vessel, and sent
to New Orleans; and this moment I have a letter from
Baron Gendarme, who informs me he has sent Bowles to the
² Havana. ² Eventually he was sent to Madrid in Spain.
The trouble caused by Bowles was not ended by his
escape, for partners of the freeston company in the
Great Britain and attempted to take him from the Indians
in a most distracted state. The principal of these attempts

¹ Albert Pike's, History of Alabama, 413.
² American State Papers, II, 285.
³ Albert Pike's, History of Alabama, 413.
⁴ American State Papers, II, 285.

was a man known by the name of Willbanks, a low, illiterate person who lived in the southwest. He persuaded the Creeks to believe that Bowles would return in a short time bringing quantities of goods with him. This was an especially easy task for Willbanks, as the Spaniards allowed Bowles to write to him from New Orleans. Timothy Barnard, acting as an agent for James Seagrove and living among the Creeks, wrote, "I cannot see into this manoeuvre of the Spaniards, giving him the privilege to write back, except it was that they thought it would be the means of pacifying the Indians, from committing violations on their territory, as I ^{well} know they are very much afraid of the Indians. As to Bowles ever coming back, I think it out of the question, after what he has done to Messrs. Panton and Leslie, as two thousand pounds will not replace the damage those gentlemen have sustained. After the Indians find Bowles does not come back, I am very sure they will draw in their horns, and matters may be still settled." ¹ Probably the Spaniards were wise enough to seize the opportunity offered by the capture of Bowles, to keep the Creek Nation in a state of turmoil in order that the terms of the New York treaty might not be carried out. However

¹ American State Papers, II, 297.

was known by the name of Williams, a low, illiterate
 person who lived in the mountains. He lived among the
 Indians and he lived that he had a great deal of
 the qualities of good with him. This was an especially
 easy task for Williams, as the Indians allowed him to
 write to him from the Indians. Timothy Gurney, acting as
 an agent for James Kearney and living among the
 Indians, "I cannot see into this manner of the
 giving him the privilege to write him, except it was that
 they thought it would be the means of settling the
 from committing violations on their territory, as I know
 they are very much afraid of the Indians. As to Gurney ever
 coming back, I think it out of the question, after what he
 has done to them. Gurney and Gurney, as far as the
 will not restore the same, those Gurney have
 after the Indians had Gurney done not done well, I am very
 sure they will give in their hands, and perhaps may be still
 settled." Probably the Gurney had been with enough to make
 the opportunity offered by the nature of Gurney, to have the
 Creek Nation in a state of hostility to offer that the peace of
 the New York treaty might not be carried out. Gurney

that may be, it is certain that they allowed Bowles an unusual amount of liberty after his arrest. James Seagrove even suspected that what appeared to be a capture of an impostor, was really a concerted plan between Bowles and the Spanish authorities.¹

Soon after the apprehension of Bowles, Captain Don Pedro Oliver, a Frenchman in the service of the Spanish Government, made his appearance among the Creeks and was established at Little Tallassee in one of McGillivray's homes by May 11, 1793. The general took great pains in sending for a number of chiefs to whom he introduced this agent as their great friend who had come to live among them and do great things for them. Soon after this, McGillivray left the Creek Nation, taking with him nearly the whole of his property and going to New Orleans.² According to the testimony of Samuel Fulton, given under oath that he was telling the truth, to the Justice of the Peace of Fayetteville, North Carolina, the former had heard Alexander McGillivray say that the Spaniards had given him three thousand five hundred

¹ Another incident of General McGillivray is now here
American State Papers, II, 305, 309.

² Ibid., 304, 308.

That may be, it is certain that they allowed Bowie to
 unusual amount of liberty over his affairs. James Jackson
 even suggested that they be allowed to be a partner of an in-
 porter, and really a successful plan between Bowie and the
 Spanish authorities.

Soon after the appointment of Bowie, Captain Don
 Pedro Oliver, a Frenchman in the service of the Spanish
 Government, made his headquarters among the Osage and was
 established at Little Tallahassee in one of McGillivray's houses
 by May 11, 1792. The general took great pains in making
 for a number of days in order to be introduced into their
 their great tribes and had some of the chiefs and the
 great things done there. Soon after this, McGillivray left
 the Creek Nation, taking with him about the whole of his
 property and going to New Orleans. According to the tradi-
 tion of General Wilson, given under date that he was telling
 the truth, to the Justice of the Peace of Nashville, both
 Carolina, the former had named Alexander McGillivray and that
 the Spaniards had given him these commands five hundred

¹ American State Papers, II, 302, 303.

² Ibid., 302, 303.

dollars to resign to them the government of the Creek Nation for one year. The same man also testified that he had heard Mr. Oliver say he was present at the Spanish treasury when Mr. Lewis Christian, Panton's clerk, drew this money out of the treasury.

"As soon as Mr. McGillivray quit the nation," said James Seagrove, "Captain Oliver threw off all mask, by calling meetings in the towns, directing what the Indians should, and should not do; he, in the most public and positive manner, forbids them parting with a foot of land to the United States; and forbids their running their boundary line between them and Georgia; and positively tells the Indians not to have anything to do with the Americans. It is said by several persons ... that he has gone so far in the Upper towns, as to advise the Indians turning out against our people on the Western waters. I think this not improbable; for, about ten days past, he had the impudence to come into the Lower towns and give out public talks, and advised the Indians not to come near me, and on no account to run the line...."

"A brother-in-law of General McGillivray is now here (a white man) of the name Charles Weatherford, who confirms

believe to have been the Government of the United States
 for two years. The same was also testified to by the
 Mr. Oliver says he was present at the Senate hearing when Dr.
 Lewis G. ... testimony.

"As soon as Dr. Hollister quit the nation," said James
 ... by calling
 ... meetings at the home, discussing what the Indians should
 and should not do, ... and positive
 ... with a view to the
 United States and ... their own
 between them and ... and ...
 not to have anything to do with the ...
 by several ...
 some, as to ...
 people on the ...
 for, about ...
 the lower ...
 Indians not to ...

"A ...
 (a white man) of the ...

what I have related of this Spanish agent; and further says, that he has, at McGillivray's house, a quantity of goods, which he distributes among the Indians. That he draws orders on Government in favor of all the Indians going to Orleans, where they receive goods and ammunition; which they bring up in boats, and that they have a constant intercourse in this way. That this agent is busy in engaging the Indians to attend the treaty at Pensacola.¹

William Panton was moving among the Indians of the southwest offering to lower the price of goods to the Cherokees and aiding Captain Oliver in his attempts to prevent the fulfillment of the terms of the New York treaty. He promised that the Spanish government would protect the Indians against the encroachments of the Americans, telling the natives that the King of Spain had sent a great many soldiers into West Florida for that purpose. Panton and Oliver both warned the Indians that the Americans were so poor that they could not give any presents such as axes, blankets, hoes, and strouds to their allies. According to these two emissaries, the United States did not manufacture any of those articles;

¹ American State Papers, II, 304-305.

what I have related of this Spanish agent; and further says, that he has, at McGillivray's house, a quantity of goods, which he distributed among the Indians. That he then gives on Government in favor of all the Indians going to Orleans, where they receive goods and ammunition; which they bring in boats, and that they have a constant intercourse in this way. That this agent is busy in working the Indians to attend the treaty at Pensacola.

William Patton was moving among the Indians at the south-west offering to lower the price of goods to the Creeks and aiding Governor Oglethorpe in his efforts to prevent the fulfillment of the terms of the New York treaty. He proposed that the Spanish government would protect the Indians against the encroachments of the Americans, telling the natives that the King of Spain had sent a great many soldiers into West Florida for that purpose. Patton and Oglethorpe both warned the Indians that the Americans were so poor that they could not give any presents such as guns, blankets, beads, and straws to their allies. According to these two estimates, the United States did not manufacture any of those articles;

but had to get them from England. Furthermore, Panton told the Indians that they must rob any of the American traders who might come among them, or that they might meet; and gave the Indians to understand that the Spanish subjects alone were allowed to trade with them.¹

The latter statement was partially true for in June 1792, all persons residing in East and West Florida were called upon to take an oath of fidelity to Spain. Among other things, in this oath, they were sworn to fight for the King of Spain when called on, from the sea to the head water of the Alabama. James Leonard, who had been engaged in business at the Spanish post on the river Tensa, refused to take this oath and he was ordered out of the country in three days, stripped of all the property he had there, even of his horse, bridle, and saddle. At the same time, Governor O'Neal of Pensacola, issued an order to all the commandants along the coast and to Don Pedro Oliver, commandant of the Creek Nation, not to let any person pass to the United States who had not taken an oath of allegiance to Spain, and who could not make it appear they were going for the purpose of obtaining property due them in the United States. In case

¹ American State Papers, II, 308.

The Indian that they sent out to the American soldiers
 and might have been killed, or that they might have
 given the Indians to understand that the British soldiers
 alone were allowed to visit the camp.
 The latter statement was partially true for in June
 1793, all persons residing in that and West Florida were
 called upon to take an oath of fidelity to Spain. Among
 other things, in this oath, they were sworn to fight for
 the King of Spain when called on, from the sea to the head
 water of the Alabama. James Lawson, who had been engaged
 in business at the Spanish post on the river before, refused
 to take this oath and he was ordered out of the country in
 three days, attended by all the soldiers he had in his
 of his horse, outfit, and baggage. At the same time, Governor
 O'Neal of Louisiana, issued an order to all the commanders
 along the coast and to the Santa Fe river, commanders of the
 Great Nation, not to let any person pass to the United States
 who had not taken an oath of fidelity to Spain, and who
 could not make it appear they were coming for the purpose of
 obtaining property due them in the United States. In case

any person should attempt to pass through the Creek nation contrary to these regulations, Oliver was ordered by Governor O'Neal to send the Indians after the offender who, if found, was to be stripped and killed.¹

Altogether, Indians' affairs in the southwest seemed to be in a critical state during the summer and autumn of 1793. Spain was trying to form a coalition of the four southern tribes, and was using every means available to destroy the influence of the United States over the Indians. A party of Shawnese Indians, who declared that they would be at war with the United States as long as any of them should live, were sent among the Creek Indians with a Spanish interpreter. Meanwhile, McGillivray was encouraging the Creeks to disrespect the government of the United States by telling them that they had nothing to fear from the Federal authorities for stealing horses and being troublesome to the frontier because he had only to say that the white people were "saucy" to them, and they would be freed, as he had assurance from President Washington and Secretary Knox that the killing of a few people and the stealing of horses, event to the number of forty or fifty in either

¹ American State Papers, II, 307-308.

my power should attempt to come through the State Senate
 contrary to those regulations, I have no objection to Governor
 O'Connell's view. The Indiana State Senate, it is known,
 was to be dissolved and killed.

Altogether, Indiana's affairs in the movement seemed to
 be in a critical state during the month and a half of 1852.
 Again we tried to form a coalition of the two parties
 (Whigs, and the many other names available to destroy the
 influence of the United States over the Indiana. A party
 of Whigs and Indiana, who desired that they would be at
 war with the United States as long as any of them should
 live, were sent among the Green Indians with a British in-
 terpreter. However, the Whigs were disappointed. The
 Greeks so disappointed the Government of the United States
 by telling them that they had nothing to fear from the
 Federal authorities for sending horses and being provided
 some for the troops because he had only to say that the
 white people were "happy" in that, and they would be free,
 as he had mentioned from Treaty Regulations and probably
 took that the killing of a few people was the result of
 others, even to the number of forty or fifty in other

case, would not cause the United States to send troops against the Indians.¹ Panton, Leslie, and Company were giving material aid to the Spanish cause by furnishing the Indians with arms and ammunitions,² urging that they be used against the Americans.³

The United States complained of the conduct of Baron de Carondelet, the man who had appointed Captain Oliver as Commandant of the Creek Indians. The Spanish Minister, Gardoqui, finally replied that the Spaniards had made a treaty with the Creeks in 1784 in which the latter had acknowledged the King of Spain as their only sovereign protector. In consequence of this treaty, Gardoqui said it became the duty of the Governor of West Florida to take measures for insuring the observance of the compact, by appointing some person to reside among the Indians for the purpose of keeping them at peace, and counteracting the designs of some who had endeavored to separate the tribes of the southwest from their alliance with Spain. This was a "provoking acknowledgement" of the injury which Spain had done the United States by meddling with the Indians who lived upon soil belonging to the American Republic.⁴

¹ American State Papers, II, 308-309.

² Ibid., 308.

³ Ibid., 311.

⁴ John Haywood, Civil and Political History of Tennessee, 357.

need, would not make the United States a good friend against
 the Indians. ¹ Indeed, Justice, and Company were granted
 a patent for the Indian lands by purchasing the Indian
 with arms and ammunition, ² saying that they had been granted
 the American. ³
 The United States complained of the conduct of Spain in
 Catalonia, and was not long in being driven to the
 hands of the Great Britain. The British Minister, however,
 finally rejected this the Spaniards had made a treaty with the
 Great Britain in 1763 in which the latter had relinquished the King
 of Spain as well as his possessions in North America. In consequence
 of this treaty, however, said to be done in the King of the Great
 Britain in 1763 in consequence of the latter the Spaniards
 of the continent, it appearing was given to make with the
 Indians for the purpose of keeping them at peace, and thereby
 aiding the designs of some who had endeavored to excite the
 tribes of the westward from their alliance with Spain. This
 was a "provisional arrangement" of the treaty which Spain
 had done the United States in relation with the Indians was
 lived upon still subjected to the American people.

¹ American State Papers, II, 208-209.
² Ibid., 208.
³ Ibid., 211.

After the death of Alexander McGillivray in February, 1793, the Creek Nation was thrown into "as convulsed a state" as was possible. Some of the Indians planned to go on an expedition into the settlements; but Charles Weatherford sent the White Lieutenant, Mammoth of the Pialeges, and other "Head-men" to the Lower towns to stop this meditated invasion. To add to the confusion in the nation, war between the Creeks and Chickasaws threatened. Several warriors of each tribe had been killed by some member of the other nation, and the system of revenging the murder of a relative or friend which was prevalent among the Indians made retaliation necessary. This in turn, was almost sure to lead to serious trouble. By April 19, almost all the Upper Creeks, to a man, had set out against the Chickasaws. Timothy Barnard, who was living in the Creek country at the time, thought almost two thousand of them had started. The Chickasaws had already killed some of the Cussetahs, a tribe that was still firm friends of the United States, and had carried off some of their children.¹

Throughout the suffering of the frontier inhabitants caused by the unsettled condition among the Creeks and the natural inclination of the Indians to seek glory in the destruction of their enemies, James Seagrove saw only the bright

¹

American State Papers, II, 386-387.

After the death of Alexander Hamilton in February, 1799, the Great Britain was taken into the possession of a state as was possible. Some of the landmarks pointed to by an examination into the relations of the British West India and the Slave Department, Members of the Virginia, and other "Members" to the lower towns during this period of time. To add to the confusion in the nation, and between the Great and British West India. Several numbers of new ships had been killed by some vessel of the Great Britain, and the states of traversing the waters of a relative or friend with an agreement among the Indians with various industry. This in turn, was either sure to lead to various events. By April 18, almost all the Upper States, in a war, had set out against the Colonies. Timothy Howard, who was living in the Great country at the time, thought almost the Indians of them had wanted. The Colonies had already killed some of the Quakers, a white man was killed five days of the United States, and had carried off some of their children. Throughout the history of the British Colonies, caused by the unsettled condition among the Quakers and the refusal of the Indians to sell their land for the attention of their leaders, James Garretts and only the British

side of Indian affairs.¹ His optimism, in spite of the list of murders committed by the Indians,² was surprising. Sometimes it even appeared as though he was blind to the deceptions practiced by savages, and believed all that the Indians told him. Such seemed to be the case in November 1792, when Seagrove held a conference with the Lower Creeks at Rock Landing which was attended by about one thousand men, women and children. The object of the meeting was to confirm the New York treaty by giving the Indians coin and the clothing which was greatly needed, and thus attach the Creek Nation more closely to the interests of the United States. The Indians expressed their thanks for the presents, and appeared to be very grateful for the kindness shown to them;³ but the testimony given by James Carey, one of the interpreters of the United States in the Cherokee Nation, disclosed the fact that the Creeks had decided to send the young warriors and a few chiefs to Pensacola to receive arms and ammunition, while the rest of the nation should go to meet Seagrove at Rock Landing in order to "give talks," and obtain all the presents they could until the nation was completely ready for war. This information

¹ American State Papers, II, 320, 336, 373, 410, 471.

² Ibid., 329-332, 440, 443, 448, 453, 466.

³ Ibid., 362.

was given to Carey by the brother of Chinnabie, the great Natchez warrior. The interpreter testified further that eight Creek warriors boasted in his house "That the Creeks did all they could to provoke the United States to war with them; that they killed and scalped men, women, and children; that they took them prisoners, and made them slaves like negroes; that they debauched their women, that they took their property, and that they had done it for many years, yet they could not make them mad: 'what else can we do to provoke them? Shall we take some man and bouger him, and send him back to his people, and try if that will not rouse them to war?'" ¹ This gullibility upon the part of the United States agent may have been due to the fact that he did not enter the Indian country until November 7, 1793, and hence was entirely dependent upon messengers for his information.

For some time previous to his entrance into the Creek Nation, Secretary Knox and President Washington had been urging Seagrove to reside among the Indians, and the agent had given good excuses for not doing so. First he said he was afraid of causing McGillivray to become jealous or

¹ American State Papers, II, 329, 403, 411, 471.

was given to Carter by the brother of Columbus, the great
 Marquis warlord. The Marquis warlord testified further that
 eight Greek warlords resided in his house. That the Greeks
 did all they could to provoke the United States to war with
 them; that they killed and mangled men, women, and children;
 that they took their prisoners, and made their slaves live
 negroes; that they despoiled their women, that they took
 their property, and that they had done it for many years,
 yet they could not take them away: that also they had to
 provoke them? Shall we take away the property of the
 and his back to his people, and yet it shall not leave
 them to war? This testimony upon the part of the
 United States agents may have been in the last time as
 his and under the Indian treaty with Government, 1853,
 and there was actively dependent upon his
 information.

For some time previous to his entrance into the Greek
 nation, Secretary Fox and President Buchanan had been
 urging Bagehot to remain among the Indians, and the agent
 had given good reasons for not doing so. First he said he
 was afraid of causing hostility to Indian nations or

suspicious of him as a possible rival. After Seagrove had obtained the unanimous consent of all the chiefs who assembled at Colerain, November 22, 1792, to allow him to go into the Creek country, McGillivray caused murder and robbery to be committed against the citizens to prevent any agent of the United States coming into the nation as the chief knew that his double dealings would not endure the light of inspection. In spite of these outrages, Seagrove claimed he would have gone into the Creek territory by June 30, if it had not been for the murder of David Cornell,¹ a messenger from the Upper Creeks.² After that, September 10, 1793, was set as the date on which Alexander Cornell, an interpreter to the Upper Creeks, was to meet Seagrove at the Oakmulgee and accompany him into the Creek Nation.³ Five days previous to the time appointed, Seagrove learned from Governor Telfair that an expedition against the unfriendly Creek towns had been determined upon and approved by the people of Georgia who had been so irritated by the depredations of the Creeks that it would

¹ American State Papers, II, 403.

² Ibid., 396, 423.

³ Ibid., 403.

resolution of the as a possible result. After having had
 obtained the unanimous consent of all the officials who assembled
 at Columbia, November 22, 1892, to allow him to go into the
 Creek territory, Mr. Killip was ordered to return to the
 committee at once and to report on the progress of the
 United States coming into the region as the result of the
 his double hearing would not make the first of his
 in spite of these obstacles, because it is his duty
 come into the Creek territory by June 30, if it had not been
 for the matter of land ownership, a measure was taken for the
 Creek. After that, December 20, 1892, was set as the
 date on which the United States would be returned to the
 Creek, and in most respects of the territory and economy
 him into the Creek Nation. The next session to the
 appointed, Messrs. James and Messrs. James and
 expedition against the territory of the Creek and had been
 also done and covered by the people of the Creek and had been
 as invited by the representatives of the Creek and as would

I
 Section State Paper, 11, 401.

2
 Ibid., 202, 422.

3
 Ibid., 401.

be almost impossible to restrain them from immediate and offensive warfare. Governor Telfair acknowledged that he had entered into contract for rations and other supplies for about four thousand men who were to be drawn from Georgia and South Carolina to make an expedition against the neighboring tribe of Indians.¹ September 17, Seagrove wrote from Fort Fidius on the Oconee to Secretary of War Knox, saying, "In order to prevent my meeting the Indians, parties of militia are constantly kept out between this river and the Oakmulgee, to intercept and destroy myself or messengers; and, doubtless, Indians also, whether friend or foe. ... Ever since I have been here, spies are kept about to watch my movements, and threats of the most insolent kind are denounced against me, should I dare to oppose their darling object, an Indian war. For a week past, an expedition has been forming in the neighborhood of this garrison, and in Green county, with intention, as is said, of going into the Creek towns. They call themselves volunteers; they appear to be commanded by the Colonels Alexander, Lamar, and Melton. The party, from the best information, will not exceed two

¹ American State Papers, II, 408.

be almost impossible to determine the true character and
 offensive nature. However, the fact that the
 had entered into contract for certain and other supplies
 for about four thousand and one half to be taken from Georgia
 and South Carolina he said an extensive contract for the
 being made of Indians. ...
 from Fort Walker on the ground to the north of New York,
 saying, "In order to proceed we visited the Indians, carried
 of which are constantly kept and taken into their
 the Indians, in fact they are being used as mercenaries;
 and, doubtless, Indians also, being taken on the ...
 Ever since I have been here, since the first of the war
 my movements, and these of the most important that are de-
 rived against me, which I dare to oppose their activity
 object, an Indian war. For a long time, an expedition has
 been formed in the neighborhood of this country, and in
 Great country, with intention, as is said of being into the
 Creek towns. They will therefore visit, that we can
 to be commended by the General's assistance, James, and Nelson.
 The party, from the best information, will not exceed two

hundred mounted men, with provisions for ten days. They crossed the Oconee, near Shoulderbone, on Sunday, the 15th instant. My opinion is, that they do not mean to go further than the river Oakmulgee, where they expect that the friendly chiefs will be coming to meet me. Should it be the case, and these people fall in with them, the consequence will be dreadful. By what authority this part has been raised and sent out I know not: I can only say, that there does not appear any opposition of this Government, to the violent, un-warrantable proceedings of those frontier settlers."

Not until November 5, was Seagrove able to leave Fort Fidius. He was attended by thirteen mounted militia as far as the Oakmulgee, where he found one hundred and thirty chiefs and warriors awaiting him. Upon the 15th, he was greeted by the Cussetahs at their town with great formality as an agent of the United States. Eight days later, he met members of both the Upper and Lower Creek Nations at Tuckaubatchee. As there was a full representation of Creek Nations at that place, Seagrove proceeded to business at once, pointing out the transgressions of the Indians, and demanding justice of them as a preliminary to reconciliation and peace

¹ American State Papers, II, 409.

hundred minutes ago, with operations for the day. They
 crossed the Ganges, near Howrah, on Sunday, the 18th
 instant. My opinion is, that they do not mean to go further
 than the river Ganges, where they expect that the British
 chiefs will be coming to meet us. Should it be the case,
 and these people fall in with them, the Government will be
 benefited. My next anxiety is that they have been raised and
 sent out I know not; I can only say, that their doing so
 appear my opposition of this Government, to the extent, un-
 wittingly proceeding of those foreign interests.
 On the 11th of November, I was directed to go to the
 River. He was attended by thirteen hundred British
 men on the Ganges, where he found one hundred and thirty
 chiefs and various companies of men. Upon the 12th, he was
 greeted by the Ganges at their town with great solemnity
 as an agent of the United States. Right after that, he met
 members of both the Upper and Lower Ganges Rivers at their
 houses. As there was a full representation of each Nation
 at that place, Messrs proceeded to business at once, point-
 ing out the transgressions of the Indians, and desisting
 justice of them as a preliminary to reconciliation and peace.

with the United States. After sitting in council two days and nights without adjourning, it was unanimously agreed that all acts of hostility should cease between the United States and the Creek Indians. The Federal agent agreed to this peace, providing that all white prisoners in their nation were immediately returned to him, and also, all negroes, horses, and cattle that had been taken from Georgia since the conference at Colerain in November. Furthermore, Seagrove demanded the capital punishment of two or more of the principals in the murders committed on the St. Mary in March. The Indians solemnly pledged themselves to have these terms carried out. Upon the other hand, Seagrove, as agent of the United States, promised that every measure possible would be taken to apprehend and punish the murderer of David Cornell,¹ one of the head-men of the Tuckaubatchees.² Seagrove also promised the return of prisoners held in Georgia; but as the Governor of that State refused to deliver them, it looked as though the intervention of the General Government would be necessary³ if the last provision were to be carried into effect.

Unfortunately the people of Georgia disregarded the amicable agreement which was made at the Tuckaubatche in more

¹ American State Papers, II, 471.

² Ibid., 423.

³ Ibid., 471.

with the United States. After sitting in general two days and nights without adjourning, it was unanimously agreed that all acts of hostility should cease between the United States and the Creek Indians. The Treaty agent agreed to this peace, providing that all white prisoners in their hands were immediately returned to him, and also, all negroes, horses, and cattle that had been taken from Georgia since the conclusion of the war in November. Furthermore, Bagot demanded the official recognition of two or more of the principal in the murders committed on the St. Mary in March. The Indians solemnly pledged themselves to have them sent out of the country. Upon the other hand, Bagot, as agent of the United States, promised that every measure possible would be taken to secure peace and union between the Cherokee and the Creek Indians, and to assist the Cherokee in their return to Georgia; but as the Government of that State refused to deliver them, it looked as though the intervention of the General Government would be necessary if the last provision were to be carried into effect.

Unhappily the people of Georgia disregarded the solemn agreement which was made at the Treaty in 1802.

¹ American State Papers, II, 451.

² Ibid., 453.

³ Ibid., 451.

ways than one. December 28, 1793, the Bird-tail king and eight of his warriors were treacherously attacked by a party of white people about fifteen miles west of the Oconee, and two of the Indians were killed. The rest of the party which had been attacked fled to Fort Fidius for protection. While there, they reminded the Federal soldiers of the promises which Washington had made while the Creek chiefs were at New York in 1790, and said that they had hitherto relied upon them. In answer to this plea, Washington communicated to Congress upon January 30, 1794, the statement that the difficulties between the Creeks and the people of Georgia needed the serious and immediate attention of the National Legislature. He ^{urged} the adoption of such wise and vigorous laws as would be fitted to preserve the honor of the Federal Government, and the peace established under the authority of the United States with the Indian tribes. Washington also said that experience had demonstrated the existing legal provisions to be entirely inadequate to those great objects. ¹

A little later, more serious trouble arose and threatened to end the peace established between the Creeks and the United States. In the spring of 1794, Seagrove returned

¹ American State Papers, II, 472.

says that on December 28, 1904, the United States
 right of the territory was vicariously attacked by a party
 of white people about fifteen miles west of the Coast, and
 two of the Indians were killed. The rest of the party which
 had been attacked fled to Fort Bidwell for protection. While
 there, they learned the Federal policies of the program
 which Washington had made while the Great Chiefs were at
 New York in 1890, and said that they had little to
 say then. In answer to this line, Washington commented
 to Congress upon January 10, 1905, the statement that the
 distinction between the Great and the people of English
 made the nation and made the nation of the National
 Legislature. The adoption of such was also vigorous case
 as would be used to preserve the honor of the United
 Government, and the same established after the authority
 of the United States with the Indian tribes. Washington also
 said that agreement had demonstrated the entire fact.
 provisions to be entirely adequate to meet great objects.
 A little later, more serious trouble arose and pressure
 to end the same established between the Great and the
 United States. In the spring of 1904, Congress refused

to the settlements accompanied by some of the principal Creek chiefs, namely; the white-bird-tail king, or Big King of the ^{Cussetahs} of the Tuckaubatchee king, the head warrior of the Tallassees, the Mad Dog's nephew, of the Tuckaubatchees, George Tool, Big Fear, and the Little Warrior of the Cussetahs,¹ and about one hundred and fifty other Indians. Seagrove left the latter in the vicinity of Fort Fidius, while the chiefs proceeded with him to Augusta. Meanwhile on May 1, a party of Indians, probably belonging to the Cherokee Nation, stole some horses from Spark's station on the Oconee. They were pursued by a Lieutenant Hay and fifteen horsemen who fell into an ambush near the Apalachy High Shoals. Mr. Hay and two men were killed and one was wounded.² This so angered the people of the upper part of Georgia that they planned to "destroy" the Indians at Fort Fidius.³ Mr. Barnard returned to the Oconee from Augusta on the 9th of May. When he heard about the mischief which had been done, he sent the Indians away lest harm might befall them. Consequently there were only twenty-five or thirty Indians in the camp and twenty in the post at Fort Fidius when a party of one hundred⁴

¹ American State Papers, II, 485.

³ Ibid., 486.

² Ibid., 483.

⁴ Ibid., 485.

to the northwest commencing by east of the principal Creek
 chiefs, namely; the principal chief, as Big King of the
 Tawakshahs band, the head warrior of the Tallahmoo, the
 Mad Dog's nephew of the Tawakshahs, George Wolf, Big
 Bear, and the Little Warrior of the Oklawaha, and about
 one hundred and fifty other Indians. George Wolf the
 latter in the vicinity of Fort Yvonne, while the others pro-
 ceeded with him to Augusta. Knowledge on May 1, a party
 of Indians, probably belonging to the Oklawaha Nation, stole
 some horses from Bear's station on the Oconee. They were
 pursued by a Lieutenant Kay and fifteen horsemen who fell
 into an ambush near the Agency Big Rock. Mr. Kay
 and two men were killed and one was wounded. This so
 enraged the people of the lower part of Georgia that they
 planned to "destroy" the Indians at Fort Yvonne. Mr. Bax-
 ter returned to the Oconee from Augusta on the 27th of May. When
 he heard about the intended action he said that he was the
 Indians were less than eight hundred. Consequently
 there were only twenty-five or thirty Indians in the party and
 twenty in the case at Fort Yvonne when a party of one hundred

	1
American Great Papers, II, 488	2
Idid., 488	3
Idid., 481	
Idid., 482	

and fifty mounted militia, under the command of Major Adams, attacked the camp opposite the post between ten and eleven o'clock in the morning of May 10. The commander in charge of Fort Fidius, to which the Indians fled, was placed in a difficult position, for to protect the Indians would anger the militia and to deliver them up would be to violate the faith of the United States in which they had relied. They were, therefore, sent away and allowed to make their escape. They left the fort at two o'clock and crossed the river without interruption.¹ The Indians whom Major Adams attacked had been perfectly peaceable for some time past, going into the settlements and mingling with the inhabitants totally unconscious of any fear. Furthermore, they were very thoughtful concerning the safety of their chiefs, so that it was absurd to accuse them of killing soldiers or stealing horses when the lives of their principal men would be endangered by it.² Constant Freeman, agent for the Department of War in Georgia, could account for such action only by believing that there were many people so wickedly disposed that they were anxious to bring on a war.³ Seagrove said, "The

¹ American State Papers, II, 483-484.

² Ibid., 485.

³ Ibid., 483.

and fifty mounted militia, under the command of Major Adams, attacked the camp between the post between ten and eleven o'clock in the morning of May 11. The remainder in charge of Fort Fisher, to which the Indians fled, was placed in a difficult position, for to protect the Indians would require the militia and to deliver them up would be to violate the faith of the United States in which they had relied. They were, therefore, sent away and allowed to make their escape. They left the fort at two o'clock and crossed the river with out intention. The Indians upon Major Adams' arrival had been perfectly peaceable for some time past, being into the settlement and dealing with the inhabitants entirely unobtrusively of any kind. Furthermore, they were fully thoughtful concerning the safety of their objects, so that it was deemed to advise them of killing soldiers or stealing horses upon the lives of their principal men would be dangerous to it. ² Colonel Fremont, acting for the Department of War in Georgia, could account for such action only by believing that there was some secret design on the part of the Indians that they were anxious to bring to a war. ³ Secretary said, "The

¹ American State Papers, II, 182-183.

² Ibid., 455.

contést is between this Government and its citizens. If the latter cannot be restrained, the Indians have no alternative-- they must defend themselves; if they are restrained, and the present aggressors punished, according to law, your Excellency (the Governor of Georgia) then might certainly count on the continuance of peace; but, I confess, I think not otherwise.¹

The conduct of the officers in charge of the militia² was foolish as well as unjust, for the garrison at Fort Fidius was totally defenceless, according to the report of Major Richard Brooke Roberts, the commander of the fort. The whole number of the garrison amounted to not more than sixty-nine effectives, and there was no water within three hundred yards³ of the fort, so that an enemy might easily be victorious.

However, the State of Georgia undertook to protect its own boundary. Upon July 30, 1794, Captain Fauque was ordered to recruit a troop of horsemen to consist of six sergeants, six corporals, one farrier, one trumpeter, eighty-six privates, and the necessary number of commissioned officers; and to station a sub-sergeant, corporal, and twenty dragoons at

¹ American State Papers, II, 487.

² Ibid., 487.

³ Ibid., 482-483.

contact is between this Government and the citizens. If the
 latter cannot be restricted, the Indians have no alternative--
 they must defend themselves; if they are restricted, and the
 present agreement fulfilled, according to law, your Excellency
 (the Governor of Georgia) then might certainly count on the
 continuance of peace; but, I confess, I think not otherwise.
 The conduct of the officers in charge of the militia
 was totally objectionable, according to the report of Major
 Richard Brooke Roberts, the commander of the fort. The
 whole number of the garrison amounted to not more than sixty-
 nine effective, and there was no more within three hundred
 of the fort, so that no army might easily be victorious.
 However, the State of Georgia undertook to protect its
 own territory. From July 20, 1778, Captain Fowles was ordered
 to recruit a troop of horsemen to consist of six companies,
 six companies, one militia, one company, six or seven privates,
 and the necessary number of commissioned officers; and to
 station a company of militia, and twenty privates at

¹ American State Papers, II, 487.

² Ibid., 487. ³ Ibid., 487-488.

Wafford's, the High Shoals of the Apalachy, Fort Twiggs, and the White Bluff; and a sergeant with six dragoons at Phillips' rule shoal. The detachment at Wafford's was to act as a constant scout to Ward's station, on the Tugelo, and to the Hurricane Shoals on the Oconee; that at the High Shoals of the Apalachy was to scout to the Hurricane Shoals and the mouth of the Apalachy; the one at Fort Twiggs to the mouth of the Apalachy and to Fort Fidius; and the one at White Bluff to Fort Fidius and Carr's bluff. These troops were to give every protection possible to the citizens of Georgia and prevent parties of men crossing the temporary line, except in case they were in pursuit of Indians who had committed murder or stolen property. Captain Fauche was also ordered to conduct himself with the greatest circumspection and in no case to commit an act of hostility unless in self-preservation. He was to treat all the friendly Indians who might come to the frontiers with kindness and attention. Strict discipline was to be maintained within his troop, and orders were to be received from Colonel Gaither in any emergency which might occur.

¹

American State Papers, II, 496.

Walford's, the High School of the Academy, Fort Totten, and
 the White Hills; and a settlement with six hundred of Phillips'
 the school. The settlement of Walford's was so far as a
 constant agent to Walford's station, on the Tropic, and to the
 historical schools of the Academy; that at the High School of
 the Academy was so agent of the Historical Schools and the
 mouth of the Academy, the one at Fort Totten for the south
 of the Academy and to Fort Totten, and the one at White
 Hills to Fort Totten and the one at White Hills. These three were
 to give every professional possible to the distance of Georgia
 and prevent parties of men knowing the necessary line,
 except in case they were in pursuit of Indians who had
 committed murder or stolen property. Certain lands was
 also ordered to connect itself with the greatest discom-
 -fort and in no case to be used as a base of hostility or
 less in self-protection. It was to be used as a base
 if Indians who might come to the frontiers were to be
 and others. Every discipline was to be maintained
 within his troops, and orders were to be received from Colonel
 Galter in any emergency which might occur.

The terms of the treaty of peace were not enforced by the Indians during the summer of 1794, and white settlers began to trespass upon territory guaranteed to the Creeks. By July 14th, Elijah Clarke, who had formerly been a Major General in the militia of Georgia with a party of men, had encamped on the southwest side of the Oconee opposite Fort Fidius. On the 24th, General Irwin ordered him to move off immediately and he refused. Consequently, Governor Mathews upon the 28th, issued a proclamation forbidding such unlawful proceedings. He also wrote to a judge asking him to issue a warrant against Clarke and have him arrested. Clarke immediately surrendered himself to the judge of the supreme court in Wilkes County. This judge referred him to the justices of the county who, in spite of the proclamation made by the Governor, discharged the case against Clarke, thereby showing that many of the people of Georgia thought favorably of the settlements upon Indian territory.¹ Nevertheless, Governor Mathews was supported by Judge Walton who, in his charge to the Grand Jury of Richmond County of Georgia, clearly stated the reasons why the action of Clarke and his

¹ American State Papers, II, 495.

The terms of the treaty of peace were not referred by the Indians during the summer of 1794, and after receiving orders to disband they were sent to the District. By July 1794, William Blount, who had formerly been a Major General in the army of Georgia with a party of men, had encamped on the southern side of the Governor's office at Vidalia. On the 24th, General Blount ordered him to march immediately and be received. Consequently, Governor Milledge upon the 25th, issued a proclamation forbidding such a march and also wrote to a Judge asking him to issue a warrant against Clark and have him arrested. Clark immediately surrendered himself to the judge of the county court in Wilkes County. This judge referred him to the Justice of the county who, in virtue of the proclamation made by the Governor, discharged the man against Clark thereby showing that many of the people of Georgia thought favorably of the settlement upon Indian territory. General Milledge, Governor Milledge was supported by Judge Walton who is his charge to the Grand Jury of Wilkes County, of Georgia clearly stated the reasons why the action of Clark and his

party was illegal;¹ and, as the settlers refused to move off the land southwest of the Oconee, after the decision of the court of Wilkes County, Governor Mathews sent Brigadier General Irwin with a detachment of soldiers to cut off communications. The latter soon compelled Clarke to relinquish his attempt, and the posts were all destroyed. The militia upon that occasion "showed a determined disposition to act with firmness in support of the laws of their country."²

Governor Mathews not only opposed the unlawful settlement upon Indian lands; but he also tried to aid the Federal Government in its efforts to obtain the return of prisoners and stolen property; and to secure the running of the line between the Creek Nation and Georgia. In return for these things, he promised the Indians that Washington would open a trade in their land which would enable them to buy goods of the United States for one-fourth less than they could obtain them from Pantou, and to sell their skins and furs for more.³ This promise was made by Governor Mathews upon August 11, 1794.

On December 1, of that year, the committee from the House of Representatives, who had been considering the

¹ American State Papers, II, 498-499.

² Ibid., 499.

³ Ibid., 496.

party was illegal; and, as the evidence related to more or
 the land conveyed to the Ojibwa, after the decision of the
 court of William County, Governor Matthews and Brigid
 General Ives with a statement of evidence to set out the
 monuments. The latter soon conveyed the land to the
 his attempt, and the posts were all destroyed. The title
 upon that occasion showed a determined disposition to act
 with firmness in support of the laws of their country.¹
 Governor Matthews not only opposed the unlawful settle-
 ment upon Indian lands; but he also tried to aid the Federal
 Government in its efforts to obtain the return of prisoners
 and stolen property, and to secure the turning of the line
 between the Great Nation and Georgia. In return for these
 things, he promised the Indians that the Government would
 a trade in their land which would enable them to buy goods
 of the United States for one-fourth less than their value
 obtain from their furs, and to sell their skins and furs
 for more. This promise was made by Governor Matthews upon

August 21, 1864.

On December 1, of that year, the committee from the
 House of Representatives, who had been conducting the

¹ American State Papers, II, 498-499.

² Ibid., 498.

³ Ibid., 498.

improvement of the relations with the Indian nations living in the United States by establishing and conducting trading houses, reported in favor of trading posts to be managed under the direction of the President of the United States. This committee believed that one hundred thousand dollars would be a sufficient amount to appropriate for such a purpose. They recommended that the articles to be sold should be purchased by an agent or agents, and sold at such places as might be most convenient for the Indians within the United States. The agent or agents were to be appointed, to receive a stated salary for their services, and to take an oath to perform their duties faithfully in addition to giving a bond and sufficient security. They were also to be required to make up their accounts twice a year and transmit the same to the Secretary of Treasury. As the transaction of such a trade was intended to win the friendship of the Indians, the government ought not to attempt to make any profit by it; but prices ought to be fixed upon the articles sold so that nothing would be lost by the government and the capital might remain intact.

1

American State Papers, II, 524.

improvement of the relations with the Indian nations living
 in the United States by establishing and maintaining trading
 houses, reported in favor of trading posts to be managed
 under the direction of the President of the United States.
 This committee believed that our business interests in the
 West would be a sufficient reason to encourage the passage of
 such a bill. They recommended that the matter be so soon
 be introduced by an agent of the United States, and that
 an effort be made to secure the passage of the bill in the
 United States. The agent of the United States in the
 West should be authorized to receive a vested interest
 in such a business, and to take an oath to maintain
 the same. They also recommended that the bill be
 given a broad and unqualified assent. They also
 recommended that the bill be reported to the Senate
 and House of Representatives as soon as possible, and
 that the bill be passed as soon as possible. In the
 course of such a bill was recommended to the President
 of the United States, the government might be able to
 do much for the Indians, and the bill might be
 passed by the Senate and House of Representatives.

A little later in the month, some of the chiefs of the Creek Nation visited the Governor of Georgia for the sake of endeavoring to have a trade established between the Indians and the United States, as the chiefs were anxious to break off connections with Spain. Until they could get supplies elsewhere, however, the Creeks said they must continue to be dependent upon the Spaniards, who publicly advised them to do everything injurious to the United States that they could,-- and kept the young warriors of the nation in an ungovernable state. It was probably in order to obtain the advantages of trade with the United States that the chiefs claimed they were determined to crush the plunderers and murderers in their nation, and to return the property which had been taken from the settlements.

Timothy Barnard, who lived among the Creeks said the Mad Dog seemed especially intent upon fulfilling his promises to the Governor of Georgia. When he later returned from Augusta he had found the towns entirely empty because his people had already gone on the hunting expedition which was usually made at that time of the year. The Mad Dog sent runners after them to ask the head-men to return to the towns by the middle of January for the purpose of collecting the prisoners and property to be returned to the people of Georgia.

A little later in the month, however, the Chief of the
 Creek Nation visited the Governor of Georgia for the sake of
 endeavoring to have a trade established between the Indians
 and the United States, as the chief's wife wanted to travel
 off connections with Spain. Until they could get supplies
 elsewhere, however, the Governor said that they must continue to be
 dependent upon the Spaniards, who had advised them to do so,
 everything in view of the United States that it was
 and kept the young warriors of the nation in an unfavorable
 state. It was probably in order to obtain the advantages
 of trade with the United States that the chief desired that
 they be detained to obtain the provisions and materials in
 their nation, and to return the property which had been taken
 from the settlements.

Thomas Brown, the first trader the Creek said he
 had ever known, was killed by some Indians upon his return
 to the Governor of Georgia. When the news returned from
 Georgia he had found the same entirely empty because his
 people had already gone on the Spanish coast, as with
 nothing more at that time of the year. The fact was
 known after that to see the Indians to return to the same
 by the advice of Spanish for the purpose of collecting the
 persons and property to be returned to the people of Georgia.

Mr. Barnard believed that most of the chiefs of the nation were also determined to do more than had yet been done in order to save their land, for the trip of the Mad Dog to Augusta had opened their eyes and convinced them that they were on the verge of ruin. If the white people could only be kept from doing mischief against the Indians for a short time, Barnard was sure that the Creeks would return much of the property that had been stolen as they were very anxious for the friendship and trade of the United States.

However, upon December 31, 1794, Secretary Knox communicated a message, from James Seagrove to Congress, which suggested that the General Government had better make good the losses sustained by the citizens from the Indians, in order to prevent useless and disagreeable altercations, as it seemed impossible for the Creeks to comply with the New York treaty in respect to the giving up of the negroes and other property taken from the settlements of Georgia from the conclusion of the war with Great Britain to the time that the treaty was signed. Such a settlement would not require much money, for the entire number of negroes stolen by the Creeks probably did not exceed sixty or seventy and it would be very pleasing

¹

American State Papers, II, 559.

Mr. Barlow believed that most of the claims of the United States were also believed to be true then but that they were in order to save their land, for the trip of the day they had made had opened their eyes and convinced them that they were on the way of truth. In the whole people would only be left from doing mischief against the Indians for a short time, he thought, and that the United States would be the better for the property that had been stolen and that very soon for the friendship and trade of the United States.

However, from December 21, 1794, Secretary Knox transmitted a message from James Monroe to Congress, which expressed that the General Government had better wait until the peace was obtained by the Indians from the Indians, to order to prevent violence and disturbance elsewhere. As it seemed impossible for the United States to occupy with the day they in respect to the giving up of the negroes and other property taken from the settlements of Georgia from the possession of the war with Great Britain he was that the treaty was signed. Even a settlement could not require much more, for the entire number of negroes stolen by the United States could not be raised up or rebuilt and it would be very pleasing

to the former owners of the slaves.¹

This was the last act performed by Knox as Secretary of War. He had discharged his duties during the eleven years that he had been in the War Department with remarkable ability; but he finally had to resign his position because he was unable to support his large family upon the meagre salary which it gave him.² Soon afterwards Timothy Pickering, who had negotiated a peace treaty with the Seneca Indians in November 1790, and had concluded treaties with the Six Nations in July, 1790, in March 1792, and in November 1794, took charge of the War Department and incidentally of the Indian affairs.³

¹ American State Papers, II, 546.

² Appletons' Cyclopaedia of American Biography, III, 566.

³ Encyclopaedia Britannica, Eleventh Edition, XXI, 583.

2

to the lowest source of the river.

This was the last and performed by Knox as Secretary of

War. He had discharged his duties during the eleven years

that he had been in the War Department with remarkable ability

and he finally had to resign his position because he was unable

to support his large family upon the meagre salary which it

gave him. Soon afterwards Timothy Pickens, who had suc-

ceeded a peace treaty with the Sioux Indians in December

1790, and had concluded treaties with the Six Nations in July,

1793, in March 1795, and in November 1795, took charge of the

War Department and incidentally of the Indian Affairs.

American State Papers, II, 510.

History, Cyclopedia of American Biography, III, 232.

Biographical Dictionary, Eleventh Edition, XII, 625.

CHAPTER VI.

THE ESTABLISHMENT OF PEACE WITH THE CHEROKEES.

Not only the Creeks, but also the Cherokees caused Congress, the President, and the Department of War many difficulties; for, although the chiefs seemed to have a strong desire for peace in 1789, the common warriors were led to perform acts hostile to the settlements by the Creeks who frequently travelled through the Cherokee country upon their way northward. As the chiefs were unable to restrain their young men, depredations might be committed by the latter immediately after peace terms had been agreed upon. Thus, a party of four hundred Creeks were joined by twelve hundred of the Cherokee warriors and a hostile invasion of the Cumberland settlements perpetrated soon after the Hanging Maw, one of the influential chiefs of the Cherokee nation, had declared his desire for peace.

At the time when the Federal Government was inaugurated, the Cherokees were suffering from great poverty. Hanging Maw claimed that most of the nation favored the United States; but were unable to obtain sustenance without going to the

CHAPTER VI.

THE ESTABLISHMENT OF PEACE WITH THE CHEROKEES.

Not only the Creeks, but also the Chickasaws caused Congress, the President, and the Department of War early difficulties; for, although the chiefs seemed to have a strong desire for peace in 1825, the common warriors were led to perform acts hostile to the settlements by the Creeks who frequently travelled through the Cherokee country upon their way northward. As the chiefs were unable to restrain their young war, dissensions might be admitted by the latter immediately after peace terms had been agreed upon. Thus, a party of four hundred Creeks were joined by twelve hundred of the Cherokee warriors and a hostile invasion of the Cumberland settlements perpetrated soon after the signing was, one of the influential chiefs of the Cherokee nation, had declared his desire for peace.

At the time when the Federal Government was inaugurated, the Cherokees were suffering from great poverty. Many have claimed that most of the nation favored the United States; but were unable to obtain resources without going to the

Creeks for corn. That old chief even feared that his nation would find it necessary in time, to join the Creek Confederacy or perish.¹ The necessity for this intercourse was unfortunate as the Creeks were unfriendly to the United States, and were incited to fight against that nation by the machinations of Spain, McGillivry and Panton.

The action of the frontiers men did not tend to counteract the inimical influences from the South. Congress made wise and friendly resolutions and provisions, but their efforts were neutralized by the settlers whose thirst for Cherokee lands was so great that they could not resist trespassing upon them.² Some of these white men who desired to live upon Indian territory were of the most cruel and dishonorable nature. To this type belonged a certain Alexander Outlaw who was delegated by a group of fifteen settlers, calling themselves a "convention of people," to ask Congress to raise men by subscription for the sake of defending some of the settlers who were living upon Indian lands. Joseph

¹ American State Papers, II, 46-47.

² Ibid., 47.

Martin reported that this same Alexander Outlaw had been guilty of collecting a party of men, shortly after the murder of Corn-tassel and two other chiefs, to go to the Indian village of Citico. At that place he found some helpless women and children whom he brutally murdered and then departed "leaving a young child, with both its arms broke, alive, at the breast of its dead mother." Another group of frontiersmen tried to form a treaty with the Cherokees for the sake of obtaining Indian lands. This party said they would take possession of any territory which they might purchase of the natives even though Congress did not consent to it, for, said they, "The Indians have an undoubted right to it, and not Congress."¹

As the settlers were so unjust to the Indians, it was not surprising that the Cherokees appreciated the efforts of the Federal Government to befriend them or that they rejoiced when they heard that the powers of Congress had been greatly increased.² Naturally the chiefs turned to the National authorities when the Cherokee people were in distress. Consequently, Bennet Ballew, a white man who had

¹ American State Papers, II, 48.

² Ibid., 57.

lived a long time among the Indians on the southwestern frontier of the United States and had been acquainted with their language, manners, government, and especially with their hardships and sufferings from the war which had lately been waged against them, was sent to Congress as an agent plenipotentiary from the chiefs and head warriors of the Cherokee nation living in the towns of "Chota, Toquoh, Cotties, Little Telliquo, Timothy, Nioh or the Tassel's town, Coettes, Chilhowah, Tallassee, Big Telliquo, Big Highwassa, Cheestowa, Eastanolee, Chatanuga, Chickamaugah, Stickcoe, Otilletaraconahah, Catatogh, Nicogachee, Tuckeegah, and Cheesocheha." These men, assembled in council at Chota, May 19, 1789, signed a statement which Bennet Ballaw laid before Congress. According to this memorial, the Cherokee Indians had hoped for peace after the signing of the treaty at Hopewell, and had been greatly distressed when they learned that the white people, chiefly those from North Carolina, still continued to make encroachments. After receiving many insults and injuries from these settlers, a few young warriors had killed a family of white people. Soon after the whole Cherokee nation suffered from a most vindictive punishment. "Their flourishing fields of corn and pulsee

lived a long time among the Indians in the neighborhood
 frontier of the United States and had been conversant
 with their language, customs, government, and especially
 with their politics and relations from the very origin
 and I fully conversant with them, and was for many years
 as an agent of the Government from the State and had
 written of the Cherokee nation living in the State of
 "North Carolina, Georgia, Little Tennessee, Kentucky, Virginia,
 or the Indian's town, Georgia, Alabama, Tennessee, Mississippi,
 Illinois, Big Horn, Missouri, Kentucky, Tennessee, Arkansas,
 Chickasaw, Florida, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia,
 Michigan, Kentucky, and Tennessee." These are
 recorded in detail at date, May 17, 1790, signed
 statement which James Oglethorpe said before Congress. In
 giving to this memorial, the Cherokee Indians had hoped
 for peace after the signing of the Treaty of Hopewell,
 and had been greatly distressed when they learned that the
 white people, chiefly those from North Carolina, still
 continued to seek encroachments. That evening they
 families and relatives from some distance, a few years
 arrival had killed a family of white people. Then
 after the whole Cherokee nation withdrew from a most valuable
 five hundred. Their following tribe of some and below

were destroyed and laid waste; some of their wives and children were burnt alive in their town houses, with the most unrelenting barbarity; and to fill up the measure of deception and cruelty, some of their chiefs, who were ever disposed to peace with the white people, were decoyed, unarmed, into their camp, by the hoisting of a white flag, and by repeated declarations of friendship and kindness, and there massacred in cold blood. Among these, were the old Tassel and his son, who were characterized by their kind offices to the white people, and veneration for the American flag, insomuch that, for many years, it was constantly flying at their door." Because the chiefs wished to have peace and a good understanding established between their nation and the United States, they resolved in a grand council of the Cherokee people that they would petition Congress to obtain "a mutual, perfect, and strict alliance with the United States, and abide by their instructions in all matters of peace and war." providing that their lands, bounded as they were by the treaty of Hopewell, would be secured to them. Furthermore, they resolved that the settlements lying adjacent to the French Broad and Holston rivers be incorporated with the rest of the white people becoming subjects of the United States and being bound by the same laws as the rest of

were destroyed and into which some of their lives were
 children were born. They were born in their own homes, with the
 most unassuming surroundings, and to fill up the measure of
 knowledge and truth, some of their hearts, who were over-
 looked to pass with the white people, was destroyed, un-
 known, into their camp, by the melting of a white flag, and
 by repeated declarations of friendship and kindness, and
 their mourning in cold blood. Some of the time, were the dis-
 tress and his own, who were destroyed by their kind
 alliance to the white people, and vengeance for the wrong
 done, because that, for many years, it was completely in-
 joy of their hearts. Because the heart is not to be made
 and a good understanding established between their nation
 and the United States, they received in a great number of
 the United States that they could better themselves to
 obtain "a mutual, good, and equal alliance with the
 United States, and also by their instructions in all respects
 of peace and war," providing that their lands, bounded as
 they were by the treaty of Hopewell, would be secured to
 them. Furthermore, they desired that the settlement lying
 adjacent to the French Creek and Indian rivers be incorporated
 with the rest of the white people towards the west of the
 United States and being bound by the same laws as the rest of

the citizens of that nation. Such was the message that Bennet Ballew delivered to Congress in August, 1790.¹

Previously, Secretary Knox in his report to President Washington, had said, "The situation of the Cherokee nation, looking up to the United States for protection, in consequence of the treaty of Hopewell, demands attention" He feared that the large number of settlers who had gone beyond the line established by the treaty would require that the boundary question be readjusted as the trespassers were too numerous to be removed. Otherwise, he thought the provisions of the treaty ought to be observed, especially the one which stipulated the protection of the United States. As the military force of the Federal Government was entirely inadequate to prevent the usurpation of lands belonging to the Indians and to protect the frontiers, Knox suggested that the United States establish a battalion of artillery of two hundred and forty non-commissioned officers and privates, and two regiments of infantry each containing seven hundred non-commissioned officers and privates.²

August 11, of the same year, George Washington reiterated the plea of Henry Knox for the faithful execution of the treaty of Hopewell. At that time there were about five hundred

¹ American State Papers, II, 56.

² Ibid., 60.

families living on the Cherokee lands, exclusive of those settled between the fork of the French Broad and Holston. As North Carolina had ceded her claims to these lands to the United States, Washington was determined to exert the authority given him by the Constitution in order to remove the trespassers unless Congress thought it proper to arrange a new boundary with the Cherokees.

After these suggestions from Washington, the Senate passed the following resolutions:

"Resolved, That the Senate do advise and consent, that the President of the United States do, at his discretion, cause the treaty concluded at Hopewell, with the Cherokee Indians, to be carried into execution according to the terms thereof, or to enter into arrangements for such further cession of territory, from the said Cherokee Indians, as the tranquillity and interest of the United States may require: Provided, The sum which may be stipulated to be paid to the said Cherokee Indians, do not exceed one thousand dollars annually; and Provided further, That no person who shall have taken possession of any lands within the territory assigned to the said Cherokee Indians, by the said treaty of Hopewell, shall be confirmed in any such possessions, but by compliance with such terms as Congress may hereafter prescribe.

"Resolved, In case a new, or other boundary than that stipulated by the treaty of Hopewell, shall be concluded with the Cherokee Indians, that the Senate do advise and consent solemnly to guaranty the same."¹

¹ American State Papers, II, 83.

...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...

...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...

...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...

In accordance with these resolutions, William Blout, upon behalf of the United States, concluded a treaty of peace with certain chiefs and warriors of the Cherokee Nation at White's Fort, the site of the present city of Knoxville, July 2, 1791. This treaty reaffirmed the treaty of Hopewell as to perpetual peace between the two contracting parties; return of prisoners by the Cherokees; the sovereignty of the United States; and the right of the Federal Government to regulate Indian trade.¹ In addition, a new boundary, similar to the one formerly established, was arranged. This line was such that the people who had settled south of the French Broad, and between that river and the ridge which divided the waters running into Little river, from those flowing into the Tennessee.² It was to be run as follows: "Beginning at the top of the Currahee mountain, where the Creek line passes it; thence in a direct line to Tugelo river; thence north-east to the Ocumma mountain, and over the same, along the South Carolina Indian boundary, to the North Carolina boundary; thence north, to a point from which a line is to be extended to the river Clinch, that shall pass the Holston at the ridge which divides the waters running into Little

¹ American State Papers, II, 124-125.

² Ibid., 135.

In addition with these regulations, it is further

that the Board of the District Council, composed of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

Board of the District Council, and the Board of the

river from those running into the Tennessee; thence up the river Clinch to Campbell's line, and along the same to the top of Cumberland mountains; thence a direct line to the Cumberland river, where the Kentucky road crosses it; thence, down the Cumberland river, to a point from which a southwest line will strike the ridge which divides the waters of Cumberland from those of Duck river, forty miles above Nashville; thence, down the said ridge, to a point from whence a southeast line will strike the mouth of Duck river.¹ "The Cherokee Indians gave up all claim to the land lying east of the boundary line last established; promised that they would allow the free navigation of the Tennessee river; and the free use of the road from Washington to Mero District. In return for these concessions, the United States agreed to pay an annuity of one thousand dollars, besides giving presents of certain valuable goods which were to be distributed at the treaty grounds. Furthermore, the United States guaranteed to the Cherokees all the land which the latter had not ceded, and gave them the right to treat all settlers upon Indian soil as they might see fit. Agricultural implements were to be given to the Cherokees from

¹ American State Papers, II, 124.

time to time, in order to assist them to become herdsmen and cultivators of the soil. Four interpreters were to be sent among them to teach them how to farm and to show them the advantages of civilization.¹

October 26, 1791, Washington transmitted this treaty, with all its possibilities of good and evil, to the Senate for ratification. As it was made in accordance with the resolutions of that body upon August 11, 1790, the Senate gave its approval to the treaty and it became a part of the law of the land.²

The Cherokees soon became dissatisfied with the thousand dollar annuity which the treaty at White's Fort promised them; and hence, on December 38, 1791, a delegation of warriors arrived in Philadelphia whence they had gone to negotiate with Federal authorities. This delegation was headed by Bloody Fellow, and brought evidence of the authenticity of their mission from Governor Pinckney and General Pickens, two North Carolina men. Bloody Fellow, as spokesman for the chiefs, complained that Blount had made such urgent and repeated requests for the cession of land at the last treaty that it had been impossible for the Cherokees

¹ American State Papers, II, 124-125.

² Ibid., 135.

... in 1900, in order to avoid the ...
... and ... of the ...
... to ... the ...
... the ... of ...
... October 20, 1901, ...
... All the ... of ...
... as it was ...
... of ...
... its ... to ...
... of the ...

The ... with the ...
... of ...
... on ...
... in ...
... by ...
... of the ...
... and ...
... for the ...
... and ...
... that it ...

October 20, 1901
1901

to refuse them. In fact, the line specified in the treaty had been granted only because the Indians knew that the Carolina people were stubborn and would take what they wanted. After the agreement had been made, settlers continued to push into the hunting grounds in spite of the promises which the United States had given to the Cherokees. The chiefs, therefore, had come to Philadelphia to ask that more adequate compensation for the lands which the Indians had unwillingly ceded at the White's Fort treaty, and for the removal of settlers who were living upon lands guaranteed to the Cherokee Nation. An annuity of fifteen hundred dollars, to be paid in goods bought in Philadelphia, where they were cheapest, was requested. Bloody Fellow also reminded the Secretary of War that agricultural implements had been promised to his nation by the United States. These, he said were greatly needed by the Indians for the game was disappearing so rapidly that it was necessary to farm in order to obtain sustenance.

President Washington thought these demands were just, and as he wanted the delegation to carry a favorable report back to the Cherokee Nation, he submitted the matter to the Senate, requesting the advice of that body as to the propriety of attaching an additional article to the treaty of

1791 which would increase the annuity from one thousand to fifteen hundred dollars. The Senate ratified the additional article, February 1792, and it was proclaimed as a part of the treaty with the Cherokees.¹

In spite of this effort to please the Indians, dissatisfaction over the boundary line continued. During the treaty negotiations, there was much dispute over the definition of the line. The Indians insisted upon having a straight line which would cross the Holston at the place where the ridge which divides the waters of the Little river from those of the Tennessee should strike it. Consequently, the form of the agreement which was finally made was very peculiar and unsatisfactory. The line designated was not so limited by the treaty as to the point at which it should strike the Clinch or leave the north line, but that it could be run so as either to include or leave out the settlements south of the ridge; the only stipulations being that the line should cross the Holston and be run by commissioners appointed by both parties.²

President Washington intrusted to Governor Blount the responsibility of deciding when and where the running of

¹ Charles C. Royce, *The Cherokee Nation of Indians*, published in the Bureau of Ethnology Reports, V, 170.

² American State Papers, II, 628-629.

the line ought to begin; and suggested that Judge Campbell Daniel Smith, and Colonel Landon Carter be appointed as commissioners to act for the United States. A surveyor was to be sent by the President as soon as Blount notified the Secretary of War concerning the time at which the line was to be run. These men were to be chosen chiefly because they had no inducement to infringe upon Indian territory.

It was not an easy problem to decide when the running of the line should take place, for, if the Indians were not in the best of humor, trouble would result. Accordingly, great caution was taken not to hasten the proceedings so that disputes over the boundary question should arise during the time that the United States was at war with the Northern tribes. The time for the commencement of the surveying and marking of the line was therefore postponed from May 1, 1792, the date first suggested by Blount, to the second Monday in October of that year, and was not officially run at that time.

Even before the time set for the running of the line, disputes arose as to where it should cross the Holston. The white people themselves could not agree upon this point. Secretary Knox suggested that all the settlers living south of the ridge dividing the tributaries of the Tennessee from those of the Little river, should be removed and the ridge be made the boundary line. Blount feared that the line,

if drawn according to the treaty, would strike the Holston much lower down than the Indians had expected; but he did not think it wise to follow Knox's advice. The Indians had objected to the ridge as a boundary, because it was crooked, and so it seemed injudicious to try to establish it there. Accordingly, Blount decided that the terms of the treaty ought not to be so strictly adhered to as to take much land from the Indians; and President Washington¹ approved.

Major Craig's place on Nine-mile was the place designated for the meeting of the Commissioners who were going to begin the running of the line upon the second Monday in October, 1792. David Campbell, Charles McClung, and John McKee, the Commissioners whom Governor Blount had appointed, went to Major Craig's according to agreement and waited there until the next day. As no Cherokee representatives appeared, they proceeded to look for the ridge mentioned in the treaty, and tracing it, they found that it crossed the Holston at the mouth. As the Indians had thought the ridge struck the river further up, the Commissioners retraced their steps and examined the divide again with the result that they

¹ American State Papers, II, 264.

It is not according to the treaty, which states the following
and is not in force as the law is not yet passed; but as the
not that it was to follow the treaty. The British
had objected to the title as a treaty, because it was
not so it seems to be intended to be a treaty
to that. Accordingly, it is not intended that the treaty
the treaty would not be so as to be a treaty, and as to
take with them from the treaty; and the British Government
approved.

Major Craig's plan on this date was the same as that
for the meeting of the Commission and was given to him
the morning of the day when the second treaty is entered,
17th. David Campbell, Charles Murray, and John Wilson, the
Commissioners were present and the treaty was signed, and in
Major Craig's account is contained the following words:
The next day, as we reached the place, we were
they proceeded to look for the site which was to be the
and taking it, they found that it was the site of the
the month, in the British and French the 17th of the
river further up, the Commission was present and the treaty
and examined the title with the result that they

were convinced that the ridge struck at the mouth of the Holston and at no other part. The Commissioners then ran, but did not mark, an experimental line from the point of the ridge in a southeasterly direction to Chilhowee mountain, and from thence to the Clinch in a northwesterly direction. They found that if the line were continued to the southeast it would intersect the Tennessee only a short distance beyond Chihowee mountain, thus taking away the Indian towns lying upon the south side of the Tennessee river. This made it necessary to turn the line towards a more east and west direction.¹

Throughout this time, Indian hostilities had continued. The Five Lower Towns, Running Water, Nickajack, The Long Island Villages, Crow Town, and Lookout Mountain town gave strong indications of their enmity towards the settlements even while treaty negotiations were taking place at Philadelphia. The first four of these towns were located at the crossing places of the Creeks and Northern tribes as they travelled north and south. Such voyages were frequent, and

¹ Charles C. Royce, (The Cherokee Nation of Indians, Published in the Bureau of Ethnology Reports, V, 165) says the records of the War Department were almost completely destroyed by fire in November, 1800, so that very little data concerning the survey of this Indian boundary was left. However, it was definitely ascertained that the line was not actually surveyed until 1797.

² American State Papers, II, 264.

were concerned that the right of the north of the
 Nelson and of the other part. The Government has
 but did not want an experimental line from the point of
 the right in a comparatively direct line to the point of
 and from hence to the right is a comparatively direct
 They think that it has been decided to the
 it would interest the Government only a short distance
 Chinese mountain, then taking away the latter some
 upon the south side of the Tennessee river. This
 necessary to turn the line south a very short
 direction.

Throughout this line, Indian hostilities are
 The two lower towns, Hocking, and the
 Indian Villages, Green Town, and Indian Mountain
 strong indications of their early course the
 even with great regularity were taking place at
 hills. The first four of these towns were
 crossing places of the river and Indian
 travelled with the boats. Some vessels were

Charles C. Taylor, the
 recorded in the report of the
 the records of the War Department
 destroyed by fire in November, 1862,
 date immediately the error of this
 However, it was believed
 actually surveyed until 1877.

by them, the people of these villages were encouraged to join in the fight which the Indians north and south of them were making against the United States. In the spring of 1792, it was the general opinion of the white traders and Indians at Lookout Mountain town that neither the Creeks nor the Lower Cherokee towns would ever be at peace with the Cumberland settlements, because the latter were in the way of the intercourse between the Indian tribes.¹ April 28, General Pickens wrote that the Cherokees had stolen more horses from the frontiers during the previous six months than they had for years before. These depredations were especially trying to the patience of the settlers, for, as the ruling part of Cherokee the nation appeared to want peace, it was hard to decide whether an Indian was a friend or foe when he came into the settlements. Open warfare was to be desired in preference to such a situation.²

During the latter part of May and the first part of June, William Panton was moving among the Lower Cherokee towns under the pretence of collecting old debts, and extending his trade. Blount suspected that his real business

¹ American State Papers, 264.

² Ibid., 267.

of them, the people of those villages were encouraged to join
 in the fight which the Indians were and south of this was
 making against the United States. In the spring of 1775
 it was the general opinion of the white leaders and Indians
 at Detroit that the Indians were not to be trusted for
 their purposes were not to be trusted with the United
 States. Because the latter was in the way of the
 intercourse between the Indian tribes. In 1775, General
 Plafiey wrote that the Indians had stolen some horses from
 the soldiers during the previous six months when they had
 in their hands. These negotiations were especially trying
 to the patience of the soldiers, for, as the latter part of
 the action appeared to have passed, it was hard to believe
 that an Indian was a friend or foe when he came into the
 settlement. Open warfare was to be avoided in preference
 to such a situation.

During the latter part of 1775 and the first part of
 June, William Hunter was moving across the lower St. Lawrence
 river with the intention of collecting old debts, and on
 landing his party. Hunter suggested that his real business

1
 American State Reports, 257

2
 1775, 207

was to invite the principal men of the Cherokee Nation to attend the treaty which the Spaniards were about to negotiate with the Creeks at Pensacola.¹ Captain Oliver was also busily engaged in the southwest, stirring up dissatisfaction among the Indian tribes by telling them that the "Americans were constantly usurping lands." He even encouraged the Indians to fight against the United States by causing them to feel Spain was willing to support the natives in their attempt to drive invaders away.²

In his report to the Secretary of War, November 8, 1792, however, Governor Blount attributed the sufferings of pioneers to the principle of Indian education "that all national honors are acquired by the shedding of blood." rather than to the Spaniards. Another reason for their depredations was that the white people, who were "the greatest of all rascals," living among the Creeks and Cherokees, and the half breeds, who were numerous and mostly traders, encouraged the Indians to steal horses in order that the traders might buy them.

¹ American State Papers, II, 270.

² Ibid., 274.

was to invite the principal men of the States to
attend the treaty which the President was about to negotiate
with the Creeks of Georgia. Captain Driver was also
highly engaged in the business, offering an objection
to the Indian nation by telling them that the "Americans"
were certainly wanting lands. He was answered that
Indians to fight against the Green Devil by saying that
to feel their own village to support the nation in their
attempt to drive invaders away.

... in his report to the Secretary of War, November 1, 1832.
However, Governor Elliott advised the Secretary of War
to the principal of Indian education "that all nations were
are satisfied by the treatment of blood," rather than to the
Governor. Another reason for their dissatisfaction was that
the white people, the word "the greatest of all nations,"
living among the Creeks and Choctaws, and the half breeds,
and were numerous and rapidly increasing, encouraged the Indians
to steal horses in order that the white might buy them.

1
Indian State Papers, II, 430.
2
Ibid., 431.

Thus the Indians went to the frontiers in search of horses, and if they were able to steal anything and were pursued, they killed white people in self-defence. As soon as the Indians returned with horses, the latter were bought by traders who knew in what locality they had been stolen. Consequently, the horses were driven out of the nation in the opposite direction and sold with great profit. The lack of government in both the Creek and Cherokee Nation was such that all the chiefs in either nation could not prevent this wholesale robbery or even deliver up the thieves for punishment.

Blount also thought that neither the war nor the depredations could justly be attributed to encroachments upon hunting grounds, for most of the depredations had been committed against the Miro district. The Cherokee claims to that region had been extinguished by two public treaties, and a considerable sum of money had been given to the Indians in return. Furthermore, the Cherokees had recognized that the Chickasaws' claim to the lands lying on the Cumberland were just, and as the latter nation had ceded the said lands to the United States, it was absurd for the Cherokees to claim that they were fighting against encroachments when they persecuted settlers living in the Miro district instead

104

That the Indians sent to the frontier in search of horses, and if they were able to steal anything and were punished they killed white people in retaliation. In some of the Indian villages with horses, the Indians were brought by traders who knew in what direction they had been stolen. Consequently, the horses were driven out of the western part of the opposite direction and sold with great profit. The lack of government in both the Great and Little Plains was such that all the cattle in other sections could not pass into this wholesale territory as even before the winter of 1864.

Should also mention that neither the war nor the late winter season really greatly affected the stock-raising and hunting grounds, for most of the settlements had been established against the river-valley. The Division of the land region had been established in two public treaties, and a considerable sum of money had been given to the Indians in return. Furthermore, the Division was recognized by the Congress, also in the treaty for the land region on the Mountain West side, and in the latter matter had coded the same laws for the United States. It was thought for the Indians to claim that they were fighting against each other and they persecuted settlers living in the river valley.

of those living south of the boundary line.¹

Conditions were so bad in the Southwest that Governor Blount found it necessary in June, 1792, to order into actual service two more companies of militia from Washington district for a three months tour. These made five companies which were in actual service, and Governor Blount thought that a sufficient number to protect the frontiers. Furthermore it would have been impossible to support a larger army, as no contractor could be found who would supply the troops at the price Blount was able to offer. Therefore, each man had been constrained to furnish his own supplies, under the assurance that he would receive eight cents per day in addition to his regular salary for so doing. Great dissatisfaction had resulted among the troops already in service, and so it would have been unwise to enlist more soldiers.

June 26, 1792, a Grand Council was held at Estanaula for the sake of introducing Leonard P. Shaw, the agent of the United States Government who had come with the chiefs from Philadelphia, to the Cherokee Nation. At this council, the relations between the Indians and the white people were

¹ American State Papers, II, 325-326.

² Ibid., 267.

of these living hours of the business life.

Conditions were so bad in the winter of that year

that it was necessary to close the school for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

several months. The school was closed for

1
New York State Archives, 17, 107-108.

107, 108.

discussed. The Little Nephew, who delivered a "talk", complained that the white settlers had not been removed from the Indian lands. Many times, during his speech, he lamented that there was no longer room in which his warriors could hunt and obtain a living for their families. The Little Turkey also spoke, requesting that a new line be established which would "run from Campbell's line to the crossing of Cumberland river, on the Kentucky road; from thence to strike the edge of a big savannah, called the Barrens of Cumberland, to continue on the edge of the said savannah, on the dividing ridge betwixt the waters of Greene and Cumberland rivers, a middle course, till it strikes the Ohio." This line, Little Turkey believed, would bring about permanent peace between the Cherokees and the United States. As the spokesman continued in his address, he stated that the whole of the Cherokee Nation objected to the passing of boats up and down the Tennessee river, and to a settlement being made at Muscle Shoals or at the mouth of Bear Creek.²

In the fall of the same year, the Five Lower towns,

¹ American State Papers, II, 272.

² Ibid., 273.

discussed. The Little Tropic, who delivered a "talk", was
 claiming that the white settlers had not been removed from
 the Indian lands. That theory, being his theory, he
 insisted that there was no longer room in which his
 existence could bear and obtain a living for their families.
 The Little Tropic then spoke, expressing that a new law be
 established which would "run from Canada" to the
 crossing of the Hudson River to the western coast; that
 should be added the area of a big country, called the
 Nation of the Hudson, to include on the edge of the
 continent, on the dividing ridge between the waters of Canada
 and the Atlantic Ocean, a small course, still in which the
 "talk". This line, Little Tropic believed, would follow
 about permanent peace between the Indians and the United
 States. In the western countries in his address, he
 stated that the whole of the American Nation depended on
 the passing of peace up and down the Hudson River, and
 to a settlement point which at certain points on the north
 of Lake Ontario.

In the fall of the next year, the first treaty

¹
 American State Papers, II, 575.
²
 Ibid., 173.

headed by John Watts, declared war against the United States. This came as a shock to the Secretary of War, especially as their leader was a man who had hitherto pretended to be friendly to the United States.¹ Although these were the only towns which openly declared war, Governor Blount had reason to believe that they were not the only ones engaged in hostilities. In fact, he placed no faith in the treaties which the Cherokees had formed and recommended that new forts be established and the old ones be strengthened in order to protect the frontiers.²

Because of the critical state of affairs along the borders, Governor Blount was given "ample powers" to call for such parts of the National Militia as he might think necessary for the protection of the frontier. However, as Congress, in whom the power of declaring war reposed, was not in session and would not assemble until the 5th of October, Secretary Knox requested that operations against the Indians be confined to defensive measures until the will of Congress might be ascertained. This advice was intended to prevent any expeditions being made against Indian

¹ American State Papers, II, 261.

² Ibid., 326.

headed by John Jay, designed and signed the United States
 This was a model of the dignity of the, especially as
 their leader was a man who had been regarded as the
 ally to the United States. It is a fact that the
 course which finally decided the, however, almost had
 to believe that they were not the only ones who were
 able. In fact, he found no fault in the American
 and Congress had found and recommended that the
 established and the old ones be preserved in order to
 keep the tradition.

because of the original state of affairs along the
 leaders, however, almost was given "a new power" to call
 for each part of the National will in the right
 necessary for the preservation of the tradition. However,
 as Congress, in their the power of holding was
 was not in session and would not assembly until the 25th of
 October, Secretary Knox recommended that provisions which
 the bill be confined to administrative matters until the
 will of Congress might be ascertained. This advice was in-
 tended to prevent any obstruction being put against future

By resolution of the 17th Congress, General Taylor was authorized about towns. Incursive parties that might attempt to enter the settlements were to be severely punished. Blount was also instructed to do his best to quiet the apprehensions of the friendly portions of the Cherokee Nation by explaining that no attacks were going to be made against their towns. Such treatment might make the well disposed Indians the instrument of punishing the hostile towns. At the same time, Secretary Knox warned the Governors of Virginia, South Carolina, and Georgia that the Five Lower Towns had declared war and informed them of a party of Creek and Cherokee warriors, variously estimated as being from three to six hundred in number, had set out upon an expedition against some part of the frontier. A little later, the Governor of Virginia was notified that President Washington did not think it necessary for the Legislature of that State to take any measures for the defence of the frontiers during the following year, for the force authorized by Congress during the preceding session together with the militia which the law permitted the President to call into service would be adequate for the occasions which might arise.

¹ State Papers, II, 306.

¹ American State Papers, II, 261.

course. Executive action that might attempt to enter the
 conditions were to be severely punished. Grant was also
 instructed to do his best to quiet the apprehensions of the
 friendly portions of the Cherokee Nation by explaining that
 no attacks were going to be made against their towns. Such
 treatment might make the well disposed Indians the in-
 strument of punishing the hostile towns. At the same time,
 Secretary Knox advised the Government of Virginia, North Caro-
 lina, and Georgia that the Five Lower Towns had declared
 war and informed them of a party of Creek and Cherokee
 warriors, variously estimated as being from three to six
 hundred in number, had set out upon an expedition against
 some part of the frontier. A little later, the Governor of
 Virginia was notified that President Washington did not think
 it necessary for the Legislature of that State to raise
 any resources for the defence of the frontier during the
 following year, for the force authorized by Congress during
 the preceding session together with the militia which the
 law permitted the President to call into service would be
 adequate for the operations which might arise.

By November 8, 1792, General Sevier was stationed about thirty-five miles southwest of Knoxville at the mouth of the Clinch with the main part of his forces. The other parts were detached to the various settlements of Washington district to act upon the defensive for the protection of the inhabitants. The troops at the Southwest Point were very advantageously placed for they could cut off all communication by water between the Upper and Lower Cherokees. From that place they could most easily deter and intercept incursive parties. Furthermore, the Lower towns would be kept in a constant state of apprehension lest sudden attacks be made from Southwest Point by water. Such fears would tend to keep the Indians at home to guard their village and families. Travellers might then go in safety to Miro district.¹

War was not desired by many of the white people. November 20, Governor Telfair of Georgia notified the Senate that it seemed necessary to establish friendship with the Indians because the small crop of grain reaped the season before made the fall of 1792 a very unfavorable time

¹

American State Papers, II, 326.

By November 8, 1902, General Bayler was stationed at
Fort Huachuca near Nogales in the south of
the Clinch with the main part of his forces. The other
parts were detached to the various assignments of training
the district to act upon the demands for the protection
of the inhabitants. The progress at the different points was
very advantageously planned for they could not all be con-
sideration by water between the upper and lower divisions.
From that time they could maintain the most interesting
instructive parties. Furthermore, the lower part would
be kept in a constant state of apprehension that another
attack be made from the mountains of the west. Such a
would tend to keep the Indians in line to guard their
village and families. Travellers might then be in safety
in this district.

It was not desired by any of the white people
November 20, Governor Talbot of Georgia notified the
Senate that it seemed necessary to establish friendly
with the Indians because the main part of them passed the
season before with the fall of 1902 a very successful one

for any war against the neighboring tribes. ¹ Furthermore acting under orders from the Secretary of War, Blount upon the 29th of November, commanded that all the troops of Sevier's brigade, except two companies, should return to Knoxville. There they were mustered out of service early in January, 1793. ² May 30, Secretary Knox wrote, "That from considerations of policy, at this critical period, relative to foreign powers, and the pending treaty with the Northern Indians, it is deemed advisable to avoid, for the present, offensive expeditions. . . ." ³

Cherokee hostilities continued in consequence of this policy. James Carey, one of the interpreters of the United States, reported that large parties of Creeks and Cherokees were planning to invade Mero and Washington Districts, and said that the Indians knew the reason why the United States did not retaliate for depredations done. ⁴ The people on the

¹ American State Papers, II, 333.

² J.G.M. Ramsey, Annals of Tennessee, 574.

³ American State Papers, II, 367.

⁴ J.G.M. Ramsey, Annals of Tennessee, 575.

for my not against the neighboring States. I have
 called under orders from the Secretary of War, Edward
 the 15th of November, requested that all the troops of
 Davy's brigade, except two companies, which were to
 remain in the State. They were ordered out of service only
 in January, 1862. They were ordered back into service
 from the date of the policy of this district, and
 relative to foreign service, and the position of the
 Southern States. It is known that the result of the
 present, otherwise expedient.

General Johnston remained in command of this
 policy. James East, one of the Secretaries of the United
 States, reported that large portions of Texas and
 were planning to invade New and Washington District, and
 said that the Indians knew the reason why the United States
 did not retaliate for the aggression done. The people on the

1
 American State Papers, II, 317.
 2
 U.S. Navy, Bureau of Ordnance, 218.
 3
 American State Papers, II, 317.
 4
 U.S. Navy, Bureau of Ordnance, 218.

frontier collected in stations for safety. April 12, there were two hundred and eighty men, women and children living in small huts at Craig's.¹

Great dissatisfaction arose upon the frontiers. The people who were suffering from Indian depredations had little sympathy with the policy of the National Government. To those who lived in constant danger of Indian attacks, the Federal policy seemed negligent and inhuman. Consequently, many of the pioneers wanted to disregard the orders of Secretary Knox, and take measures to protect themselves. In fact, it was very difficult for Governor Blount to keep his people from making offensive expeditions into the Indian country.² General Logan and Captain Beard were two of the leaders in these attempts to overcome the hostilities of the Cherokee Nation. In April the former was raising a party of Kentucky Volunteers for the purpose of making war on the Lower Cherokee towns, and in June, the latter with a party of forty men, attacked the Indians at the Hanging Maws.

¹ J.G.M. Ramsey, *Annals of Tennessee*, 576.

² *American State Papers*, II, 441.

The first thing I noticed when I stepped out of the plane was
 the fresh air. It felt like I had been in a cocoon for
 weeks. The humidity was gone, replaced by a cool breeze.
 I took a deep breath and felt a sense of relief.
 The city was beautiful, with its tall buildings and
 green parks. I walked through the streets, taking in
 the sights and sounds. The people were friendly and
 welcoming. I felt like I had found a new home.
 The weather was perfect, not too hot and not too cold.
 I loved the way the sun shined on the water.
 The view was amazing, and I couldn't stop taking
 pictures. The people were so nice, and I felt
 like I had found a special place. I was
 so happy to be here. The weather was just
 what I needed. I was in luck. The
 people were so kind, and I felt like I
 had found a new friend. The view was
 so beautiful, and I was so lucky to be
 here. The weather was perfect, and I
 was so happy to be here.

1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

Indians. killing twelve or fifteen¹ Among those murdered were a number of the principal chiefs of the nation who had been called together by the express order of the President. The Hanging Maw was wounded and his wife was killed. Such attacks greatly angered the Indians and made war inevitable, for the natives were loyal to their chiefs. Within thirty minutes after Hanging Maw had been wounded, two hundred warriors were in arms. Beard and his men then fled leaving the frontiers unprotected.

As the President was anxious to have peace with the Indians, and especially as he was loathe to enter into war to defend the unjustifiable conduct of some of the citizens of the United States, he caused Governor Blount to send the following message to Hanging Maw:

"Brothers:

"... Be assured, Brothers, that the misfortune that has befallen you, had deeply afflicted your father the President, who desires that his red children should be treated with the same humanity and justice as his white children.

"He expresses his highest indignation at the base attack which has been made upon you during the moments of

¹

J.G.M. Ramsey, Annals of Tennessee, 576-577.

peace; he has directed Governor Blount to endeavor, by the course of the law, to bring the perpetrators of that wicked affair to full punishment.

"It is sincerely desired by the President that those bad men should not escape the law, and that you should see or know, from evidence upon which you could rely, that justice has been done you and your nation.

"But, Brothers, while the laws are the protection of all good men among us, yet, sometimes, the bad escape unpunished, by the cunning of the criminals, or for want of strong evidence. In such cases, we do not permit an individual who has been wronged to be his own avenger. This is never allowed among the whites, when the society is well regulated.

"Now, Brothers, listen! If the laws should not condemn the murderers of your friends, is there no other mode by which you could be satisfied? Governor Blount will talk to you upon this point, and endeavor to find some mode by which we shall still be friends.

"It would afford your father great satisfaction to shake you ^{by the} hands, this fall, in Philadelphia, and, he hereby, strongly urges you, and the other chiefs of your nation, to undertake the journey. He will direct that you shall be comfortably accommodated on your way, and farther, upon your

... he has disclosed ...
... of the law, ...
... to full ...

"It is ..."

... and ...
...
... and ...

"..."

...
...
... by the ...

...
...
... in ...

...
...
... if ...

...
...
... will ...

...
...
... in ...

...
...
... in ...

...
...
... you ...

...
...
... your ...

arrival here, he flatters himself, that, by being face to face, the remembrance of all former injuries will be done away, and that we may establish a firm and lasting peace and friendship."¹

For a time after Captain Beard's expedition, the Cherokees seemed to be at peace. This however, was merely a lull before a storm. July 20, General James Robertson of Mero District informed General Smith who was acting as Secretary for William Blount, that the Cherokees penetrated farther than before into the settlements, and seemed resolved to make good their boast to the Chickasawa that they were going to "cut off" the white settlers. Furthermore, General Robertson reported that his son Randolph, while in the Chickasaw Nation, had seen three Cherokees come in with a bow, bloody arrows, hatchet, scalping knife, and pipe which they presented to the Chickasaws urging the latter to join in a war against the United States. These Cherokee messengers told the Chickasaws that all the Indians were united and combined in order to destroy the "American" settlements. As the Northern tribes had defeated the army sent against them, and as there were not many soldiers in service south of the Ohio, the savages expected to succeed

¹ American State Papers, II, 431.

arrived here, as the...
 that, the...
 way, and that we...
 standing.

For a...
 second to...
 a...
 interest...
 the...
 to the...
 system...
 and...
 changes...
 into...
 the...
 changes...
 were...
 conditions...
 sent...
 action...

in their attempt to wipe out the white settlements.¹

August 17, General Robertson again wrote to Secretary Smith concerning Indian affairs. He stated that the distresses of the Mero District had caused him to call into service one company of mounted infantry, and that he feared he would have to order out more unless relief could be sent from Washington District. Small detachments had been sent out to follow the Indians who had stolen horses and committed other depredations against the frontiers.² A little later he told Governor Blount that the Indians still came to the settlements frequently, but in such small parties that they could not well be followed.³

The incursions of these small parties of savages were very annoying and disastrous to isolated homes; but not alarming to people who lived in well established settlements. Thus it was rather fortunate that a large party of Creeks and Cherokees made an invasion against Knoxville in September.⁴

¹ American State Papers, II, 465.

² Ibid., 466-467.

³ Ibid., 467.

⁴ J.G.M. Ramsey, Annals of Tennessee, 583.

In their attempt to show out the other witnesses.
 Annual of General Robertson and many to General
 with mounting Indian affairs. He stated that the dis-
 crepancy of the two histories had caused him to call into
 service one company of mounted Infantry, and that he desired
 to have them in order out more unless they could be sent
 from Washington District. Both departments had been sent
 out to follow the Indians who had been pursued and captured
 their belongings against the troops. A further letter to
 the Governor showed that the Indians will come to the
 settlements peacefully, but in such small parties that they
 could not be followed.
 The Indians of these small parties of average size
 very noisy and dangerous to Indian towns; but not
 alighting to people who lived in well fortified settlements.
 Thus it was rather fortunate that a large party of
 the Cherokee who on invasion against Knoxville in September

1
 American State papers, II, 388.
 2
 Ibid., 388-389.
 3
 Ibid., 387.
 4
 J. O. M. Kennedy, Journal of Tennessee, 253.

Upon the 24th of that month, one thousand warriors, under the leadership of John Watts and Double Head, crossed the Tennessee river, just below the mouth of the Holston. Seven hundred of this force were Creeks and the rest were Cherokees. About one hundred of the former were well mounted horsemen. The Indians had expected to reach Knoxville before daylight on the morning of the 25th. Disagreements among the leaders caused delays along the road so that this plan was not realized. Some of the Creeks wanted to press forward rapidly without stopping to plunder the smaller settlements. Double Head insisted upon having every cabin taken as they passed. Van, one of the chiefs who aspired to the leadership of the expedition, advised that the women and children of Knoxville be spared. Double Head who also wanted to lead the expedition, contended that everybody in the town should be killed. At daybreak, the Indians had reached the head of Sinking Creek, in the Grassy Valley, and were rapidly making toward Knoxville when the United States troops at that place fired a cannon at sunrise as was their custom. The Indians, however, when they heard the report of the shot, were convinced that the inhabitants were expecting an attack. Consequently, the Indians halted immediately. Near them as the house of Alexander Cavet,

When the work of that night was finished, the
order the leadership of the party and the party congress
the Congress first, just before the work of the Congress.
never finished at this time, and the work was
finished. About one hundred of the future work will
conclude the work. The Indians had expected to work
Knoxville before the work of the Congress at the time. The
congress was held in the town of Knoxville, and the work
that this time was not finished. Some of the work was
to give toward the work of the Congress to finish the
conclude the work. The work was finished at the time
conclude the work. The work was finished at the time
conclude the work of the Congress. The work was
the work and children of Knoxville in general. The work
the work was finished at the time. The work was
everybody in the town should be finished. It is
Knoxville had finished the work of the Congress. In the
Knoxville, and the work was finished at the time.
United States Congress at that time, a number of
as the work was finished. The work was finished at the
The work of the Congress, and the work was finished at the
work was finished at the time. The work was finished at the
immediately. The work was finished at the time.

containing only three gun-men and Cavet's family, thirteen in number. Disappointed in their attempt to capture Knoxville, the invaders turned their attention towards the Cavet station. This was in a good state of defense, and so the three gun-men held the Indians at bay for some time. Finally the attacking party sent Bob Bengo, "a half Creek, who spoke English" to offer to spare the lives of the besieged family if they would surrender. These terms were accepted; but the inmates of the house had scarcely left the door when Double Head and his party fell upon them and killed the whole family, except Alexander Cavet, Jun., whom John Watts saved.

At the time this attack was made, General Sevier was stationed with some troops at Ish's a place across the river from Knoxville. He was quickly notified of the firing at Cavet's station and immediately made preparations to pursue the Indians in order to invade their territory. The troops in the less remote settlements were commanded to aid in punishing the misconduct of the Creeks and Cherokees. As General Sevier did not know how many warriors there were in the party which killed the Cavet family, how much damage they had done, or where they had gone, he ordered Captain Harrison to cross the Holston and reconnoitre or, if necessary pursue the invaders. Captain Harrison soon discovered that the Indians had given up their attack against Knoxville, and

he crossed before the town could be attacked, and

hence he returned to Sevier's camp. Washington District was then requested for reinforcements, with which to pursue the enemy. Soon General Sevier's command was augmented by a company of light-horse under Captain James Richardson, and by troops under Colonel Kelley. After the arrival of these soldiers, Sevier had a large enough army to invade the Indian country. Altogether, there were six or seven hundred men in the army commanded by Sevier.

These troops were authorized to make an expedition into the Indian territory by Secretary Smith, who was acting as Governor during Blount's absence. Therefore, the army marched rapidly across Hiwassee and Amoyah, till they reached the Indian village of Estonaula. As the inhabitants had deserted the town, the army encamped near by hoping the warriors would return and make a night attack. The soldiers were not disappointed, for late one evening, the Indians approached stealthily and were fired upon. The next night, the camp fires were kept burning at the same place, but the army was stationed to the west. The Indians made another attack during that night; but finding they had been deceived they hastily withdrew.

As he could not succeed in punishing the Indians of Esinaula Sevier began a march towards Etowah, a village at the confluence of the Coosa and Etowah rivers. As the latter stream had to be crossed before the town could be attacked, General Sevier

... he returned to ...
 ... the ...
 ... of ...
 ... the ...
 ... the ...
 ... the ...

... the ...
 ... the ...
 ... the ...
 ... the ...
 ... the ...
 ... the ...

... the ...
 ... the ...
 ... the ...
 ... the ...
 ... the ...
 ... the ...

... the ...

ordered a halt and sent forward a detachment against the village. By mistake the guides of the party led it to a ferry half a mile below the fording place. Some of the soldiers plunged into the water and began to swim across; but the main body saw the mistake and rode rapidly up the river to the ford.

This mistake which the guides made was very fortunate because the Indians were entrenched in the bank of the river nearest the town. Sevier's attack was expected and the warriors had their guns ready to kill any white man who might appear. When the Indians saw the movement of the troops down the river, they feared their town was going to be attacked from some other direction. Hence they sprang from their places of ambush, and hastened to their town in order to protect it. In the fight which followed, the Etowah people had to fight in the open field. Otherwise, Sevier and his army would probably have been defeated. As it was, the Indians were driven from Etowah and the town was burned.

Sevier wished to continue his march still farther into the Indian country; but the guides told him that there was but one accessible path by which the army could reach the villages lower down, and this could be followed only under disadvantageous circumstances. As there was little hope of

ordered a boat and went toward a settlement about ten
 miles. By means of the canoe he got to the
 last part of the river. There he
 gathered up the water and began to drink
 for the first time since the day he was
 taken to the land.

This mission which the judges had one day
 ordered the Indians were returned to the head of the river
 toward the town. Their spirits were renewed and the
 river had their hearts to fill with joy and
 hope. When the Indians saw the movement of the
 boat the river, they found their boat was going to be
 attacked from some other direction. These they
 their places of refuge, and returned to their
 to protect it. In the night which followed, the
 people had to fight in the open field. Several
 and the only souls probably were saved. In
 and the Indians were driven from their land and
 returned.

Having visited to visit the head of the river into
 the Indian country, but the Indian told him there was
 but one possibility left by which they could reach the
 village. This would be followed only after
 a long and dangerous journey. He then had little hope of

meeting the enemy in large enough numbers to inflict a suitable punishment upon them for the murder of Cavet's family, Sevier gave orders for his army to return to their homes.

For a while Indian hostilities ceased. The cessation of attacks was to be accounted for only by the fact that the Southwestern tribes feared another invasion, for all friendly communication between them and the citizens of the United States had been broken off. November 21st, William Blount informed the Secretary of War that not a single murder had been committed since "the visit General Sevier paid the nation by order of Secretary Smith."

Unfortunately this state of affairs did not last. Hostilities were renewed in the spring of 1794, when parties of thirty or forty Indians began to make attacks upon various parts of the frontier, killing men, women and children. Governor Blount found it almost impossible to prevent the inhabitants of the region south of French Broad making an

¹ J.G.M. Ramsey, *Annals of Tennessee*, 580-587.

² *American State Papers*, II, 470.

immediate invasion of Indian territory. In fact he would not have been able to restrain them had it not been for the assistance which the civil officers of Knox County gave him. ¹ These officers met in committee June 20, at the home of James Beard. While there they formulated an address to the people of the frontiers. This was ably written, and then printed and circulated. It had a great influence upon the minds of the settlers, tranquilizing and persuading the people to obtain peace by negotiations rather than by arms. ²

Congress meanwhile was considering the problem of protecting the frontiers. April 8, 1794, it was resolved in the House of Representatives, "That the President of the United States be authorized to call out such number of the Militia of the government of the territory south of the river Ohio as may be requisite to carry on offensive operations against any nation or tribe of Indians that may continue hostile. And, whereas great inconvenience may arise to the citizens on the frontier, if they are not permitted to repel and pursue any invading body of Indians until orders for that purpose can be received from the President of the United States: Be it, therefore,

¹ J.G.M. Ramsey, Annals of Tennessee, 591-593.

² J.G.M. Ramsey says (Annals of Tennessee, 593-594) that James White, Samuel Newell, William Walter, William Hambleton, William Lowrey, David Craig and Thomas McCulloch were present at this meeting.

"Resolved That, whenever the Governor of the territory south of the Ohio shall have just cause to apprehend that an invasion is contemplated by any body or nation of Indians, he shall be, and is hereby authorized to order out such part of the militia of said territory as he shall judge proper to repel, annoy, and pursue such invading party of Indians, and shall transmit, by express, to the President of the United States, as accurate accounts as can be obtained, of the destination of the party so invading, the force ordered out to oppose them, and such other circumstances respecting the invasion and situation of the militia so ordered out, as may have come to his knowledge; and to continue the aforesaid militia in the field until the cause ceases, or until further or other orders are received from the President of the United States."

Furthermore, the President was authorized by the House of Representatives to establish such military posts upon the frontiers as he might deem necessary for the protection of the pioneer settlements, and to employ one or more troops of horsemen to act as rangers between the posts.¹

Early in September of the year in which these resolutions were made, General Robertson received expresses from the Chickasaw Nation warning him that a large body of Creeks, with the Cherokees of the Lower Towns, were preparing to make an expedition against Miro District. Not being able to doubt the authenticity of these reports,² General Robertson issued the

¹ American State Papers, II, 476.

² Ibid., 529.

following orders to Major Ore: "You will march, . . . from Brown's block house, on the 8th instant, and proceed along Taylor's trace towards the Tennessee, on which, from the information I have received, you are momentarily to expect to meet a large party of Creeks and Cherokees, advancing to invade this district; and if you do not meet this party before you arrive at the Tennessee, you will pass it, and destroy the Lower Cherokee towns, which must serve as a check to the expected invaders, taking care to spare the women and children, and to treat all ^{prisoners} who may fall into your hands, with humanity, and thereby teach those savages to spare the citizens of the United States, under similar circumstances.

"Should you, in your march, discover the trails of Indians, returning from the commission of recent depredations on the frontiers, which can generally be distinguished by the horses stolen being shod, you are to give pursuit to such parties, even to the towns from whence they came, and punish them for their aggressions, in an exemplary manner, to the terror of others from the commission of similar offences; provided this can be consistent with the main object of your command, as above expressed - the defence

of the district of Mero against the expected party of
Creeks and Cherokees."¹

Accordingly, Major Ore with about five hundred and fifty
soldiers, marched into the Cherokee territory and destroyed
Running Water and Nickajack, two of the most hostile of the
Lower Towns,² upon the 13th of September.³ Almost immediately,
the Cherokees began to sue for peace with a sincere desire⁴
to obtain it.

For some time past, the chiefs of that nation had been
negotiating for peace; but they evidently were not supported
in their efforts by the warriors of the tribe. In June, a
delegation of Cherokee chiefs had gone to Philadelphia to
discuss Indian affairs with President Washington and Secretary
Knox. While there, they signed a treaty which declared that
the one of 1791 was to be enforced in all particulars; and
that the boundary, stipulated in Article IV of that treaty,
should be marked out whenever the Cherokee Nation should have
had ninety days notice of the time and place at which the
Commissioners intended to begin work. Furthermore, the

¹ American State Papers, II, 530.

² Ibid., 529.

³ Ibid., 530.

⁴ J.G.M. Ramsey, Annals of Tennessee, 620-621.

Cherokee chiefs agreed that for every horse stolen from the settlers by members of their tribe and not returned within three months, fifty dollars would be deducted from their annuity. The United States in return, agreed to furnish the Cherokee Nation with goods worth five thousand dollars annually, in lieu of the sums promised in the treaties¹ of Hopewell and White's Ford. Evidently, this treaty did not represent the will of the majority of the Indians, for bitter hostilities were going on in the west while the negotiations were in progress. These continued until after the defeat² administered by Major Ore.

October 24th, James Davidson arrived at Tellico block-house with four hundred and fifty warriors from the Valley towns. The next day, in the presence of Hanging Maw and many warriors of the Upper and Lower Cherokees, he promised to support the United States even though he should draw upon himself the vengeance of his own people of the Lower towns. October 29th, Tickagiskee, one of the chiefs who had accompanied Double Head to Philadelphia, came to Tellico's with three hundred Indians from Hiwasee, Chestue, Tellico and the valleys. November 4th, Colonel Watts also arrived, saying

¹ United States Congress, Indian Treaties and Laws, 120-121.

² Charles Royce, The Cherokee Nation of Indians, Published in Bureau of Ethnology Report, V, 173. American State Papers, II, 537.

that he came to negotiate an exchange of prisoners and expressing a great desire to see Governor Blount.

Consequently, Blount met Colonel John Waits, Hanging Maw, and other chiefs and warriors of the Cherokee Nation at the post in which they had assembled.¹ In the conference which followed, John Waits asked for peace upon behalf of the Lower towns. He and Hanging Maw condemned the conduct of Running Water and Nickajack, and even threatened to give the Lower towns up to the United States if they did not desist from the hostilities as they promised to do.

November 8th, Governor Blount spoke, promising peace to the Lower towns if they remained quiet. He agreed to an exchange of prisoners, suggesting that it take place at Tellico's block-house the 18th of December. All negroes in the Cherokee country, "whether captured, or absconded from their masters," were to be considered as prisoners and given up.

As General Logan was at that time planning to invade the Indian territory,³ Governor Blount advised the chiefs to restrain their warriors from taking satisfaction for

¹ American State Papers, 536, enumerated Colonel Abisha Thomas, Major Sevier, Major David Craig, Ensign Samuel R. Davidson, and others of the Federal troops commanding Tellico block-house as being present also.

²

This expedition was authorized by the Federal Government.

the injuries which might be inflicted, no matter how great they were. In case the Cherokees did not oppose General Logan nor take vengeance for their injuries, the United States Government would pay the Indians for the houses and corn which might be destroyed. Other property could be removed to a safe place during the raid.

Lastly, Blount demanded that the Creeks be kept from passing through the Cherokee country; or, if they should slip through undetected, and the Cherokees should discover them returning with scalps or horses, they were ordered to seize the culprits and bring them to Tellico block-house. Furthermore, the Indians present at the conference were asked to inform the Creeks that the United States was about to send a strong army, which would be aided by Chickasaws and Choctaws, against them if they did not¹ immediately desist from murdering the frontier citizens."

Colonel Watts replied: contrasting the strength of the Creek Nation with the weakness of his people; and saying that it was impossible to keep the members of so strong a nation from passing through the Lower towns. If they had dared, the Cherokees would have prohibited such voyages long before, for the Creeks killed hogs and cattle and stole horses

¹

American State Papers, II, 537.

the injuries which might be inflicted, on either the river
 that were. In case the Government did not appear against
 Logan and his associates for their injuries, the United
 States Government would pay the claims for the losses and
 costs which might be incurred. Such property would be
 removed to a safe place during the war.

Lastly, I must mention that the Government is now
 passing through the American country, as if they should
 all through unharmed, and the American must discover
 their intention will change in some, they were ordered to
 enter the country and bring them to United States.

Furthermore, the Indian people at the conference were
 informed that the United States was about to send
 a strong army which would be used to subdue the Indians
 against whom it was not necessary to send from
 the frontier States.

Colonel Vose, in his address to the people of the
 Great Nation and the nation of his people, and saying
 that it was impossible to keep the Nation of an Army
 nation from passing through the river. If they had
 taken, the Government would have qualified with respect to
 colors, for the United States and with the other nations

belonging to Indian neighbors as well as those belonging to white people. The Upper Cherokees might be able to deliver Creeks as prisoners because they were far away from the Confederacy and near the frontiers; but the Lower towns could not because they lived so near the Creeks and so far from the white people.¹

November 18th, Governor Blount mentioned another provision which he thought would "eventually be essential to the preservation of the peace with the Cherokees." This required that the Indian towns should deliver any of their inhabitants who committed murder to the United States, and would probably prevent the repetition of murders, without bringing on an Indian war. In case the Indians should refuse to give satisfaction for the misdemeanors of their townsmen and a war resulted, the latter could be terminated in a few months at less expense² of life and money than defensive protection would cost.

Although Creek hostilities continued for some time against the settlers of the Cumberland districts, the Cherokees gave

¹ American State Papers, II, 537-538.

² Ibid., 541.

belonging to Indian villages as well as those belonging
 to white people. The United States might be able to
 deliver Greece as a permanent possession they were the only
 from the Confederacy and want the Republic; but the laws
 would not be passed they first to meet the Greek and
 as far from the white people.

November 18th, Secretary of State William L. Gaither
 visited with the thought would eventually be successful in
 the preservation of the peace with the Greeks. The
 required that the Indian laws should deliver any of their
 inhabitants who committed murder in the United States, and
 would probably prevent the registration of murders without
 inquiring on an Indian war. In case the Indians should be
 law to give satisfaction for the wrongs of their people
 and a war would be required. The latter could be prevented in a
 few months at least expense of life and money that otherwise
 protection would cost.

Although Greek Republics continued for some time again
 the affairs of the American Republics, the Greeks have

1
 American State Papers, II, 277-282.
 2
 Ibid., 280.

in their attempts to maintain the white people. After
 the conference held at Tallahassee from November
 7th and 8th, 1906, very few organizations were organized by
 members of the Executive Council for district organization
 which preceded the act of 1901 now known as the Initiative.

J. G. M. Bowers, Council of Governors, 1901.

CHAPTER VII.

THE FRIENDLY INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST

The Chickasaws and most of the Choctaws remained amicable to the United States during the entire period in which General Knox acted as Secretary of War. This was attributed to the fact that these tribes lived at such a distance from the settlements of the white people that their lands were not trespassed upon by frontiersmen.¹ Then, too, the Federal Government was not unmindful of the welfare of the friendly Indians even though much more time and thought seemed to be spent upon the nations who caused an endless amount of trouble by committing numerous depredations against the citizens of the United States. This kindly spirit of the "American" Government was shown in many ways. Courtesy was not lacking in the treatment which the United States gave to the peaceable tribes of the southwest.

In the autumn of 1789 Benjamin Lincoln, Cyrus Griffin, and David Humphreys, the Commissioners Plenipotentiary of the United

¹

American State Papers, II, 48.

CHAPTER VII.

THE FRIENDLY TREATY OF THE CONFEDERACY

The Ordinance and part of the Southern States which
to the United States during the war in which General
Knox acted as Secretary of War. This was referred to the
fact that these States lived at war a distance from the
parts of the white people that their lands were not
upon by frontiersmen. That, too, the Federal Government was
not mindful of the welfare of the friendly Indians even
though such were the and thought would be spent upon the
nation who caused an entire amount of trouble by committing
questionable legislation against the citizens of the United States
This kind of spirit of the "American" Government was seen in
many ways. Courtesy was not lacking in the treatment which the
United States gave to the people of the confederacy.
In the autumn of 1781 Benjamin Lincoln, Byron Gillin, and
David Humphreys, the Commissioners Plenipotentiary of the States

States for restoring and establishing peace with all the Indians south of the Ohio, wrote the Chickasaws as follows: "We are glad ... to assure you of the continuance of the strong friendship of the United States of America for your nation.

"We hope that the peace which was established between the commissioners plenipotentiary of the United States of America and the commissioners plenipotentiary of all the Chickasaws, at Hopewell on the Keowee, the tenth day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-six, will last as long as the sun shall shine in the Heaven, or the rivers run into the ocean.

"Brothers: We rejoice to inform you of many good things which have happened to our nation since that treaty; we have been fast recovering from the wounds that were made upon us by the British in the late war.

"Our people are increasing in number every day. The white men in the other great continent begin more and more to respect us; we are at peace with all the world; a new and great council fire is kindled at our beloved city of New York, where the old and the wise men, from all our States, come to consult and promote the prosperity of all America.

"Our union is strong: for, Brothers, we think and act like one man; our great warrior, General Washington, who, you very

States for restoring and establishing peace with all the Indian
 south of the Ohio, were the Government as follows: "We
 are glad to assure you of the continuance of the strong
 friendship of the United States of America for your nation.
 "We hope that the peace which was established between
 the commissioners plenipotentiary of the United States of
 America and the commissioners plenipotentiary of all the
 Chickasaws, as agreed on and signed, the tenth day of
 January, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred
 and eighty-six, will last as long as the sun shall shine in
 the Western, or the Eastern, or the firmest part of the world."
 "Brothers: We rejoice to inform you of very good things
 which have happened to our nation since that treaty; we have
 been last recovering from the wounds that were made to us
 by the British in the late war.
 "Our people are increasing in number every day. The
 white man in the other great continent might have said
 to reproach us; he has at least said all the while: "We are
 great council this is kindled at our beloved city of New York,
 where the old and the young, from all our States, came to
 counsel and direct the plenipotentiary of all America.
 "Our union is strong; for, however, we fight and we live
 one man; our great warrior, General Washington, has, you say,

well know, drove our enemies all beyond the great water, is now the head-man of all our councils, and the chief of all our warriors; he, by the advice of his wise counsellors, has commanded us to tell you, that the United States regard the red men with the same favorable eye that they do the white men, and that justice shall always be maintained equally between them.

"Now, Head-men and Warring Chiefs of all the Chickasaws, listen to us! We are the mouth of the Union for you, and say that we are perfectly satisfied with your conduct since the treaty of Hopewell, and trust we have given you reason to be satisfied with ours. All that remains for both nations, is to continue to act the same open and friendly part. You, Brothers, may rest assured that your interests are always near to our hearts, and that, in conformity to the true intent and meaning of the eighth article of the said treaty, the General Government of the United States will, as soon as the circumstances may conveniently admit, take measures for extending more fully to the Chickasaws, the benefits and comforts arising from a well regulated and mutually advantageous trade.

"Brothers, farewell: we wish you all the happiness and prosperity which we wish to our fellow citizens, the white

you know, these are matters all beyond the great party, in
 now the head-ends of all our countries, and the chief of all
 our interests; so, by the advice of his wise counselors, was
 demanded us to tell you, that the United States ought to
 red man with the same favorably eye look to the white
 man, and that justice shall always be maintained equally be-
 tween them.

"Now, gentlemen and friends, having taken of all the business
 listed in me: We are now to be done for you, and
 my first to be perfectly satisfied with your conduct about
 the treaty of Hopewell, and first we have given you reasons
 to be satisfied with ours. All that remains for this business
 is to continue to act the same upon this treaty as we
 believe, my first business with your interests are always our
 to our nation, and that, in conformity to the true intent and
 meaning of the eighth article of the said treaty, the General
 Government of the United States will, as soon as the circum-
 stances may conveniently admit, take measures for removing
 your treaty to the Northwest, the articles are hereby con-
 firmed from a well regulated and friendly intercourse trade.
 "Gentlemen, farewell: as you will see all the regulations and
 propriety which we wish to see in this business, we will

men of the United States."¹

In reply to the message, Piomingo, the second great chief of the Chickasaws, met the Commissioners at Richmond, and gave the strongest assurance of the friendship of his nation towards the United States. He also expressed the deep aversion of his whole nation to the Creeks.²

November 20, 1789, the Commissioners Plenipotentiary who had been asked to obtain information concerning the situation of the Indian tribes of the southwest, reported that it seemed necessary to provide some adequate means of supplying the natives living south of the Ohio with goods and ammunition, at moderate prices. As the information relating to the internal affairs of the Choctaw and Chickasaw Nations was very meager, it was impossible for the Commissioners to give any positive opinion as to the best mode of accomplishing this object in those tribes; but ^{it} was suggested that there ought to be some uniform plan of giving permits to those who might be allowed to trade with the Indians. The granting of these permits would be a part of the duty of the superintendent, agent, or commissary of

¹ American State Papers, II, 69-70. A similar message was sent to the Choctaws.

² Ibid., 77.

of the United States.

In reply to the message, Secretary of State, and gave
of the Commission, and the Commission of the United States
the highest regard for the friendship of his people toward
the United States. He also expressed his desire to see
the Commission to the United States.

October 20, 1902, the Commission to investigate the
and has been asked in certain instances concerning the situation
of the Indian tribes of the Northwest, especially that it should
necessity to provide some adequate means of supplying the
natives living north of the 49th parallel and westward
of the Rocky Mountains. As the information existing in the
internal affairs of the United States and the Indian tribes was
very meager, it was suggested for the Commission to try
any active action as to the best mode of accomplishing
this object in some Indian, but the Commission had then
ought to be some action taken of giving tribute to them and
right to be allowed to trade with the Indians. The Commission
of these results would be a part of the duty of
the representatives, agents, or committees of

Washington, D. C., 1902. A special message
was sent to the President.

Indian affairs in the southern department. Such a provision would prevent people with bad characters trading with and defrauding the Indians. Thus, it would be of great usefulness in securing the cooperation of the Chickasaws and Choctaws with the United States.¹

During the winter following, the Federal Government was preparing for the campaign against the northwestern Indian tribes which many of the authorities feared would be necessary in the spring. February 17th Secretary Knox wrote letters to the Chickasaws and Choctaws, thanking the former for the aid they had given to the troops of the United States army in the preceding year; and inviting both nations to help in the war against the Kickapoos and their allies. All the warriors who wished to fight in the United States army were asked to assemble at Fort Washington by June 1st. Plenty of food and ammunition was promised to those who thus attached themselves to the army. Presents of medals and rich uniform clothes were promised to several of the great chiefs; and other rewards were to be given to the rest of the Chickasaws and Choctaws.²

¹ American State Papers, II, 79

² Ibid., 249.

Indian Affairs in the mountain west. Such a provision
 would prevent people with bad character from settling
 among the Indians. Thus, it would be of great assistance
 in securing the cooperation of the Indians and in
 settling the Indian States.
 During the winter following, the Federal Government was
 preparing for the campaign against the Government of
 tribes which many of the mountain States were in a hurry
 to bring. February 17th Congress was then in session
 and the President and Congress, thinking the time had
 come to give to the tribes of the Indian States what
 they had given to the tribes of the Indian States in the
 preceding years; and inviting each nation to take its
 part in the Indian States and West. All the nations
 which are in the United States and West were invited
 to take part in the Indian States and West. They
 did at that time by law. They of good and
 nation are invited to those who are invited to
 the day. Presents of value and very useful things
 are given to several of the great States; and other
 are to be given to the rest of the Indian States.

I
 American State Treaty, 17, 18
 2
 Total, 248.

A little later, Governor Blount formed the plan of calling a meeting of these friendly tribes at Nashville for the sake of "conciliating and attaching them cordially to the interest of the United States." March 31, this plan was sanctioned by Secretary Knox. April 23 instructions were given as to the manner in which the conference ought to be conducted. Knox said, "The great object in managing Indians, ... is to obtain their confidence. This cannot be done but by convincing them of an attention to their interests. Deeply convinced of this general disposition of their protectors, they will be yielding in smaller matters."

"The Indians have constantly had their jealousies and hatred excited by the attempts to obtain their lands. I have hope in God that all such designs are suspended for a long period. We may therefore now speak to them with the confidence of men conscious of the fairest motives towards their happiness and interest in all respects. A little perseverance in such a system, will teach the Indians to love and reverence the power which protects and cherishes them. The reproach which our country has sustained will be obliterated, and the protection of the helpless ignorant Indians, while they demean themselves peaceably, will adorn the character of the United States." Through the Secretary of War, President

A little later, Governor Blount learned the news of the
meeting of these friendly tribes at Kaskaskia for the sake
of "consultation and attending them cordially to the interests
of the United States." March 23, this time was mentioned
by Secretary Knox. Such a consultation was given as to
the manner in which the conference ought to be conducted.
Knox said, "The great object in sending Indians... is to
obtain their confidence. This cannot be done but by con-
vincing them of an attention to their interests. They will
view of this general disposition of their protectors, they
will participate in similar affairs."
"The Indians have constantly had their historians and
tales related by the whites to their great leaders. I
hope to God that his good wisdom and assistance for a long
period. He may therefore be said to have with the con-
fidence of the Government of the United States to his
disposition and interest in all respects. A little more
soon to such a system, will teach the Indians to love and
revere the laws which govern and protect them. The
approach which our country has maintained will be continued,
and the protection of the Indian (among Indians, will
they demand to receive necessarily, will show the liberality of
the United States." Through the Secretary of War, President

Washington gave special direction that there should be a full representation of the Chickasaws and Choctaws at the conference, and that all who assembled should be impressed with the benevolent attitude of the United States towards all Indian tribes and particularly towards the hostile Indians of the northwest. According to advice given by General Pickens, Secretary Knox requested that not more than five hundred warriors of the Cherokee, Chickasaw, and Choctaw Nations should be allowed to join the Federal army. This number would be sufficient to make the tribes represented feel that the war was a common cause among themselves as well as with the United States. If the Indians should object to joining the army on account of not being well armed, Blount was directed to assure them that they would be well supplied with smooth-bored muskets at Fort Washington. Rifles could not be promised; but any other reward which Blount might think appropriate was to be given, providing that the pay of the Indians did not exceed that of the regular troops.¹

Instead of Mr. Leonard Shaw, a Princeton graduate who had a "strong desire of being useful in the Indian department,"²

¹ American State Papers, II, 353.

² Ibid., 346.

Washington your special attention that there should be a full
representation of the Tribes and Councils of the country
and that all the members should be represented
the presence of the United States Government and the
and particularly towards the Pacific Islands of
the Northwest. According to advice given by General Crocker,
Secretary Cook requested that not less than five hundred
of the Government, Congress, and Executive Branch should
be allowed to join the Federal army. This number would be
affiliated in order the Fifth Regiment of Infantry and the
and a common cause themselves as well as to the United
States. If the balance should object to joining the army on
account of not being well armed, money and material to support
them that they would be well supplied with modern arms
at Fort Washington. It is also not to overlook that
other people with them might be kind and considerate and to
given, providing that for the United States and other
of the regular forces.

Instead of Mr. Leonard Wood, a President of the
a "study center of public health in the United States."

Captain David Smith and a Mr. Förster were sent to deliver the invitation to attend the conference which William Blount was planning to hold at Nashville. This was an unfortunate circumstance for Captain Smith was not a great enough diplomatist to succeed in such an undertaking. Consequently, according to the report of Mr. Förster, Captain Smith fell into a dispute with Mr. Brassheart, a man, ^{who} lived among the Choctaws, and was very much attached to Spanish interests. This dispute was over the United States and Spanish Government and their respective consequence in the Choctaw Nation. At length, Smith and Brassheart agreed that the argument should be determined by the number of Choctaws who should accompany Smith to the conference compared with the number Brassheart should prevent. As Brassheart was the only man in the town where the council assembled who had any taffia, it was probably he who made the Indians drunk; induced them to break up the Council; and incited them to tear the belts so that an insult would be offered to the United States. Furthermore, Brassheart informed the chiefs that there was something written in the letters in red ink which had not been explained in the council, from which he foresaw that the Indians who went to Nashville would be put to death.

Captain Lewis and a Mr. Foster were sent to follow the
 invitation to attend the conference at the United States
 planning to hold at Nashville. This was an unfortunate cir-
 cumstance for Captain Lewis was not a very strong speaker
 to succeed in such an undertaking. Consequently, according
 to the report of Mr. Foster, Captain Lewis fell into a dispute
 with Mr. Garrison, a man, I think, more the gentleman and
 was very much obliged to be limited in his remarks. This dispute
 was over the United States and British Government and their
 respective positions in the London Convention. At length,
 Lewis and Garrison agreed that the agreement should be deter-
 mined by the number of delegates with a single attorney Lewis
 to the conference engaged with the other Government should
 prevail. An agreement was not only made in the first
 the general assembly who had met before, it was probably the
 who were the Indians (and) Indian that to speak of the
 Council and Indian that to speak of the Indian that to speak
 could be called to the United States. The Indians, how-
 ever, informed the Council that there was something wrong
 in the latter in the first place and not been explained in
 the Council. How much is known for the Indians the fact
 to Nashville would be put to rest.

For these reasons, only one hundred and ten of the Choctaws went to the conference which was held at Nashville from August 7th to the 11th. However, Mr. Pitchlyn, who was a warm friend of the United States and had a great command over the Choctaw Nation, was among this number. This was important, for his influence was such that most of this tribe would do as he bade. Friendship with the Choctaws therefore seemed to be established upon a solid foundation when the chief said in decided terms that he would lead a large party against their old enemies, the Creeks, providing the United States would furnish his people with arms and ammunition. Without such aid, it would be impossible for the Choctaws to help the United States. In fact, Mr. Pitchlyn explained that it was only their poverty and dependent situation which caused the Choctaws to keep up an appearance of friendship with the Spaniards, for a great part of the nation hated them and would have been glad to get their supplies from the United States. The Chickasaws were fully represented.

Upon the opening day of the conference, Governor Blount informed the Indians assembled that the object of the meeting was not to ask for more lands, but to keep alive the friend-

ship which had been established by the treaties made at Hopewell seven years before, and to publicly thank Piomingo, the Colberts, and others who had joined the army of the United States the year preceeding. The trading post at the mouth of Bear creek which was promised at the Hopewell treaty had not yet been built because the government had not been in a situation to do it. Governor Blount now told the chiefs and warriors that the United States had become rich and strong, and hence could shortly give the Indians a satisfying trade from the post mentioned in the treaty. In return for this, the Chickasaws were asked to drive Double Head and his party of Cherokees, Creeks, and "Northwards" off the lands upon the south side of the Tennessee. About forty Indians, from the tribes mentioned, had settled there and were doing damage to the citizens of the United States. Furthermore, Blount requested the Chickasaws to mark off the bounds of their territory in order that in the future the United States might know upon whose land the people lived who committed depredations against "American" citizens.

The next day Wolf's Friend replied, rejoicing that Blount was not going to ask for more land. He seemed grateful for the trade which had been proffered, but he asked that it might be carried on at Nashville rather than at the mouth of Bear's

and which had been established by the treaties of 1802-
 will never pass below, and as finally being brought, the
 Colonies, and others who had joined the army of the United
 States for their preservation. The treaty of the month of
 last year which was proposed at the Congress lately had not
 yet been made between the Government and was then in a state
 of discussion. Governor Clinton was told by the British and was
 told that the United States had become rich and strong, and
 would be able to give the Indians a satisfactory trade for
 the goods which they would supply. In return for this, the
 Colonies were asked to give British goods and the party of
 Colonies, British, and "Protestants" all the goods upon the
 coast of the Tennessee. About forty British, French and
 other nations, and others there and were sent down to
 the States of the United States. Furthermore, Clinton re-
 quested the Colonies to give all the goods of their party
 for in order that in the future the United States should have
 upon those lands the British lived the country of the Indians
 against their own interests.

The next day will be found written, stating that Clinton
 was not going to see the King and a few words regarding the
 the State which had been proposed, but as I have said it might
 be carried on at Nashville rather than at the camp of the King's

creek for, as he said, "The Americans had hard shoes, and if they permitted them to establish that post, they would tread upon their (the Chickasaw's) toes."

Piomigo made a speech in which he asked that a new map be made for him as the one given him seven years before was getting old. To help in the drawing of the new map, he described the boundary of the Chickasaws as follows: "It begins on the Ohio, at the ridge which divides the waters of Tennessee and Cumberland, and extends with that ridge, eastwardly, as far as the most eastern waters of Elk river; thence to the Tennessee, at an old field, where a part of the Chickasaws formerly lived, this line to be so run as to include all the waters of Elk river, thence, across the Tennessee, and a neck of land, to Tenchacunda creek, a southern branch of the Tennessee, and up the same to its source; then to the waters of Tombigby, that is, to the west fork of long leaf Pine creek, and down it to the line of the Chickasaws and Choctaws, a little below the trading road."

General Pickens then spoke to the Indians pointing out the advantages of a trading post at the mouth of Bear's creek. Piomingo replied, "I do not now want a

post established there, because it would occasion blood to be spilled. We are, as you say, both one people; if a post is settled there, it will bring on an open war ... All people are not alike; to prevent shedding of blood we object, that good men may not be lost."

Thursday, August 9th, Governor Blount undertook to explain the cause of the war with the northern Indians. The true cause of this war, he said, was not the taking of lands from the red men; but the slaughter of more than a thousand citizens of the United States by northern Indians; the capture of boats on the Ohio; and the stealing of many horses. Even after such depredations, the United States would forgive the hostile tribes if they would give proof of wishes for peace. Otherwise, the large army which was being raised in the United States would make war upon the unfriendly tribes. To quiet the fears of the friendly tribes, Blount then informed the Chickasaws that the President would delay the establishment of a post upon Bear's Creak.

August 10th the goods which had previously been divided into as many shares as there were Indians present, were delivered. The inhabitants of Long Town, with Pianingo at their head, marched up first; after they had received their presents, the other towns marched up according to

their order. After the Chickasaws, the Choctaws came up in a like manner.¹

In the spring of 1793, war between the Chickasaws and Creeks was raging; and the Choctaws² seemed to be on the point of joining the Chickasaws. The latter claimed that the war was caused by the murder of one of their tribe while he was hunting about fifteen miles from the towns. The body of the murdered man was hacked and mangled by the Creeks and thrown into a pond. This was always intended as an insult to the nation from which the deceased came. Therefore, the Chickasaws immediately called a council, and on the 13th of February, they unanimously decided to make war against the Creeks. The next day Tatholah, with forty warriors, marched out to search for the party of Creeks that had given the insult.³

The day that war was declared, the Chickasaws chief sent a message to General Robertson asking him to notify "every head-man in America, particularly . . . General Washington, the Secretary of War, Governor Blount, and General Pickens" of the war. As the Chickasaws had been

¹ American State Papers, II, 284-286.

² Ibid., 378.

³ Ibid., 441.

their order. After the Chinaman, the Chinaman came in
in a line.

In the month of 1871, the Chinaman and
the Chinaman and the Chinaman came to the
point of joining the Chinaman. The latter stated that
the war was caused by the murder of one of their tribe
while he was hunting about fifteen miles from the house.
The body of the murdered man was buried and worked by the
Chinaman and thrown into a pond. This was always believed
as an insult to the native race which the Chinaman was.
Therefore, the Chinaman immediately called a council, and
on the 15th of February, the Chinaman decided to make
war against the Chinaman. The war was fought, and forty
victims, besides the Chinaman, were killed for the sake of Chinaman
that had given the law.

The day that war was declared, the Chinaman called
out a message to General Sherman asking him to assist
"very bad-tempered in America, particularly . . . General
Washington, the Secretary of War, General Grant, and
General Sherman" at the war. As the Chinaman had been

1
American State Papers, II, 237-238.
2
Ibid., 238.
3
Ibid., 237.

loyal to the United States throughout the time that the Creeks had been disturbing the frontiers, the former expected the aid of the Union in the present war. They therefore asked General Robertson to send them all kinds of supplies, ammunition, guns, such as muskets, rifles, and smooth-bores, swivels, blunderbusses, fifteen hundred bushels of corn, two barrels of flour, one hundred bushels of salt, one hogshead of tobacco, fifty bags of vermilion, a blacksmith, a bombardier, and plenty of whiskey.

General Robertson was uncertain as to what he ought to do and hence wrote to Governor Blount for advice. In his letter to Blount, General Robertson urged that the United States should help the Chickasaws. Agents of the Spanish Government who were counting the friendship of the Indians had been offering the Chickasaws corn and endeavoring to prevent the war. The Chickasaws had refused these proffers because they relied upon the United States. It therefore seemed neither wise nor just for the stronger nation to¹ refuse what the weaker and more distressed nation asked.

In his reply Governor Blount gave General Robertson permission to supply the friendly Indians with such quantities of corn as they needed; but he could not determine what

¹

American State Papers, II, 442.

loyal to the United States throughout the time that the
Quebec had been maintaining the President, the former an-
nounced the aid of the Union in the present war. They
therefore asked General Robertson to send them all kinds of
munitions, ammunition, food, such as whiskey, tobacco, and
candy-biscuits, knives, cut-throats, rifles, and
batches of coal, two batches of flour, one batch of
of salt, one batch of tobacco, fifty cases of vegetables,
a blacksmith, a cooper, and plenty of whiskey.

General Robertson was anxious to do what he could to
do and hence wrote to Governor Simons for advice. In his
letter to Simons, General Robertson says that the United
States should help the Indians. Agents of the United
Government who were carrying the friendship of the Indians
had been offering the Indians guns and ammunition to pro-
tect the war. The Government had refused these requests
because they relied upon the United States. It therefore
seemed rather strange that the United States should
refuse them the rifles and more distressed rifles were
in his reply Governor Simons gave General Robertson per-
mission to supply the friendly Indians with such munitions
of war as they needed; but he could not determine what

part the United States would take in the war until he received orders from President Washington.¹ Accordingly, General Robertson sent eleven hundred bushels of corn to Chickasaw Bluffs, "sundry articles of clothing," and a number of tools which the chiefs had requested him to send.

When Baron de Carondelet heard of this, he made his objections known to the Spanish minister at Philadelphia. Baron de Carondelet claimed that he had established peace among the Indians by refusing to furnish them with arms. He, therefore, pretended to think that it was unjust to the Spanish in America for the United States to break the peace by sending not only arms and ammunition but a swivel gun as well. The Spanish minister accused the United States of inciting the Chickasaws to war, and threatened that his nation would declare itself to be against peace with the Republic if such actions continued.²

Thomas Jefferson who was Secretary of State, made an able refutation of these charges in the following sentences: "The Creeks have now a second time commenced against us a

¹ American State Papers, II, 452.

² John Haywood, Civil and Political History of Tennessee 396-399.

that the United States would take in the way of a
 received under from President Washington.
 General Robertson was a man of high character and
 of high ability, "having a mind of unusual capacity," and a
 number of books which the Society had purchased for him to read.
 When he was in the United States he was in the
 objection known to the Society as the "objection."
 From the General's account it is not established
 that the Indians by refusing to furnish him with
 No, therefore, proceeded to him in the way of
 the Spanish in order to get the United States to break the
 peace by making not only the United States but a treaty
 with the United States. The Spanish also accused the United
 States of inviting the Indians to war, and threatened
 that his nation would declare itself to be at war with
 with the Republic if such a treaty was made.
 These relations also are mentioned in the
 also relations of these States in the following manner:
 The Spanish have now a general and permanent

2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

wanton and unprovoked war; and the present one in the face of a recent treaty, and of the most friendly and charitable offices on our part. There would be nothing, then, out of the common course of proceedings for us to engage others, if we needed any, for their punishment; but we neither need nor have sought them. The fact itself is utterly false, and we defy the world to produce a single proof of it.

The declaration of war by the Chickasaws, as we are informed, was a very sudden thing, produced by the murder of some of their people by a party of Creeks, and produced so instantaneously as to give nobody time to interfere either to promote or to prevent a rupture. The gift of provisions was but an act of friendship to them when in the same distress which had induced us to give five times as much to the less friendly nation of the Creeks. We have given arms to them. It is the practice of every white nation to give arms to the neighboring Indians. The agents of Spain have done it abundantly, and for the purpose of avowed hostility on us. And they have been liberal in promises of further supplies. We have given a few arms to a very friendly tribe, not to make war on Spain but to defend themselves from the atrocities of a vastly more numerous and powerful people and who by a series of unprovoked and even unrepelled attacks on us is obliging us to look toward war as the only means left of curb-

ing their insolence And as to the discontinuance of peace, are we to understand that if we aim to repel the attacks of the Creeks on ourselves it will disturb our peace with Spain? that if we will not let them butcher us without resistance Spain will consider it a cause of war? We love and value peace; we know its blessings from experience. We abhor the follies of war, and are not untried in its disasters and calamities. If we are forced into a contrary order of things, our mind is made up. We confide in our strength, without boasting of it; we respect that of others, without fearing it. If we cannot otherwise prevail on the Creeks to discontinue their depredations, we will attack them in force. If Spain chos^es to consider our self defence against savage butchery as a cause of war, we must meet her also in war, with regret, but without fear; and we shall be happier to the last moment to repair with her to the tribunal of peace and reason. The President charges you to communicate the contents of this letter to the Court of Madrid with all the temperance and delicacy which the dignity and character of that court render proper; but with all the firmness and self-respect which befits a nation conscious of its rectitude and settled in its purposes."¹

¹
American State Papers, I, 433-435. These were Jefferson's instructions to the United States Minister at Madrid.

Meanwhile, Spanish agents were endeavoring to secure a cessation of hostilities among the Indians by causing chiefs from the nations at war to go to Pensacola. May 23, Governor Blount wrote, "The Creek and Chickasaw war does not go on with the ferocity and spirit that might be expected owing, as it is said, to Mr. Panton having informed the Creeks that, if red people went to war with each other, he would withhold all supplies of arms and ammunition, adding, that was all the United States could wish, to see red people at war with each other, and then they could take their land with more ease."¹

The settlers upon the frontiers, upon the other hand, were glad to have an Indian war because, if the Chickasaws were aided, the Creeks would be kept so busy at home that they would not have time to make invasions into the settlements.² Consequently, James Seagrove took measures to keep the Indians engaged in war until the United States could see how things went.³

In July, warriors from the Cherokee Nation invited the Chickasaws and Choctaws to join in a war against the United States. They threatened that the Indian tribes which had united for the sake of destroying the white settlements, would

¹ American State Papers, II, 454.

² Ibid., 441.

³ Ibid., 388.

also was reported that the Chinese and Japanese it was
national in its aim. In spite of these threats the
Chinese remained loyal to the United States and refused
the overtures of the Chinese emissary. "There was a group
now attached to a nation, that the Chinese are to the
United States, and Chinese have been in contact with
incident to General Smith who was then acting as Governor
of the Philippines territory.

However, when General Smith, the Chinese and Japanese
had made peace with the Chinese, and have become reported
that an alliance of these tribes had been formed for the sake
of being not against the United States. The Chinese had
agreed to furnish their resources and to aid the Chinese. The
Chinese would undoubtedly join the alliance. In 1900,
according to Secretary's report, most of these nations had al-
ready moved into the Great Valley to be ready for war.

This was probably a misrepresentation of the situation
in the Southwest for William Howard was confident, as late
as November 10, that the Chinese and part of the Germans
were loyal to the United States and willing to aid in keeping

the Creeks to desist from their depredations upon the frontiers. "The destruction of the Creeks, by the aid of these three nations, could be effected," said Blount, "not only much cheaper than by an army of citizens, but it would to a certainty, prevent a combination of the southern tribes at a future day, against the United States."¹

Early in December, 1793, Spanish authorities admitted that orders had been sent to Governor White of Pensacola to furnish powder and lead to the Cherokees, who had thus been emboldened to attack Knoxville. For this, Spain tried to justify herself upon the ground that her treaty with the Talapuches in 1784 had required her to furnish arms and ammunition. Spain did not pretend to think the Cherokees were Talapuches, but she made this excuse nevertheless.

Not long afterwards, affairs of the United States and Spain took on a more promising aspect. War was not declared when the ministers in the Court of Madrid delivered Thomas Jefferson's message as quoted above. Spain was becoming tired of her alliance with Great Britain and began to feel that the English people were imposing upon the Spanish Nation. It therefore became the government's policy to make friendly overtures to the French and United States governments

¹

American State Papers, II, 536

December 18, 1793, the Spanish Court admitted that their treaties with the Indians should be considered to extend only to such of them as resided upon Spanish territory. The Court furthermore declared that Spain would not take a decided part in favor of the Indians, except when justice and equity demanded it. Thus the trouble over the aid which the United States had given to the Chickasaws was brought to a happy conclusion.

Although many other difficulties confronted Washington during these years, he did not neglect the Chickasaws. He considered that nation worthy of attention because of its bravery and loyalty to the United States; and believed it wise to have them closely attached to the interests of the United States. Governor Blount was therefore asked to notify Piamingo that the President wished to see him at the seat of government. The great chief of the Chickasaws gladly accepted this invitation. About the middle of June 1794, he came with Captain Colbert and other chiefs to Nashville. They were accompanied by about sixty warriors who were on their way to join General Wayne's army. At Nashville, Piamingo and the chiefs parted with these warriors and proceeded to Knoxville with General Robertson.

December 25, 1921. The British Government has their
 treaties with the Indians should be amended in several ways
 in each of them as detailed upon special territory. The
 Government has decided that these amendments should be made
 and is favor of the Indians. Every one knows the great
 amendment. That the British Government has decided
 to give to the Indians the right to a vote
 in the future.

Although many other conditions have been
 during these years, he did not neglect the Indians. He
 considered that action worthy of attention because of the
 treaty and loyalty to the United States; and because it
 was to have been clearly stated in the interests of the
 United States. Governor Elliott was further called in
 to help plan the treatment which he was to give
 to the Government. The great work of the Government
 clearly showed his intention. There was a plan in 1921
 1922, he was with Captain Elliott and other men in
 the field. They were successful in their work and the
 work on their way to join the other men. It was
 with the Indians and the British Government that
 and proceeded to establish the Indian Government.

The Chickasaw chiefs arrived at Philadelphia and were received with great attention by the President who addressed them on July 11th. Washington thanked the chiefs for their visit and praised them for the aid which the Chickasaws had given to the United States army. He also gave a commission of captain of militia to one of the chiefs, and a document to Piamingo, which set forth the boundaries of the Chickasaw territory as Piamingo had described them at Nashville in 1792. Moreover this document stated that "the same community are in their persons, towns, villages, lands, hunting grounds, and other rights and property in the peace and under the protection of the United States of America. All citizens of the United States are hereby warned not to commit any trespass, injury, or molestation whatever, on the persons, lands, hunting-grounds, or other rights or property of the said Indians. And they and all others are in like manner forbidden to purchase, accept, agree or treat with said Indians, directly or indirectly, for the title or occupation of any lands held or claimed by them. And I do hereby call upon all persons in authority under the United States, and all citizens thereof in their several capacities, to be aiding and assisting in the prosecution and punishment, according to law, of all persons who shall be found offending in the premises."

Upon July 15th, Secretary Knox informed Piamingo, George Colbert, and other chiefs who were in Philadelphia that, besides the goods about to be given them, the President would continue to send goods worth three thousand dollars annually to the Chickasaws. Upon their return, the chiefs awaited the arrival of goods at Knoxville until November 3. By that time all the goods promised for the year had arrivdd.

After Piamingo and the other chiefs got home, the Chickasaws killed Will Webber, a half-breed Cherokee, and two other Cherokee warriors of the Lower towns, because of some misbehavior upon the part of these warriors. Great offence was thus given to the Cherokee Nation in the winter of 1794 .. The Chickasaws seldom, if ever, were influenced by any "prudential motives founded on a calculation of consequences" and therefore, whenever they were wronged they indulged in resentment and punished the offenders as in this case. However, serious warfare did not result from the enmity which seemed to exist between the Cherokeees and Chickasaws during the fall and winter of 1794.

¹ John Haywood, Civil and Political History of Tennessee, 425-427.

Upon July 1921, Secretary Cook returned to Chicago, George
 Colby, and other officials who were in California that
 visited the goods about to be given to the President
 would continue to work for the same purpose. The goods
 usually to the President. The goods known to the
 visited the arrival of goods to the President's office.
 By this time all the goods known to the President
 after President and the other officials had been the
 California visited the goods, a list of goods, and
 the other officials visited of the goods known to the
 and distributed upon the goods known to the President.
 although was given to the President in the visit
 of the goods. The President visited, it was then
 our "pre-arranged" goods known to a list of goods
 and distributed, however that was known to the President
 President and visited the goods known to the President.
 very, California visited his goods known to the President
 second to visit between the President and the other officials
 the fall and winter of 1921.

Your obedient servant,
 J. Edgar Hoover

CHAPTER VIII.

THE INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST DURING TIMOTHY PICKERING'S
ADMINISTRATION

As has been stated, Timothy Pickering became Secretary of War in January 1795. Documents relating to the Indian affairs of that year were not so well preserved as those concerning the previous years; but, judging from the evidences which may be had, the Government Indian policy did not change with the installation of a new Secretary of War. President Washington and Secretary Pickering continued the just and kindly policy towards the Indians which had endeared the Federal Government to the tribes of the southwest during General Knox's administration.

Indian affairs in the southwest seemed to be in a very critical state at the beginning of Mr. Pickering's administration. Although Cherokee hostilities had ceased, the Creeks, in small parties, continued to commit depredations against the frontiers and it was uncertain to what these injuries might lead. In addition to the enmity which the Creeks already felt towards the settlements, more ill feeling was likely to

CHAPTER VIII.

THE INDIAN OF THE CONSTITUTION BEING LIMITED BY THE
LIMITATION

As has been stated, timely thinking became necessary
of law in January 1953. Documents relating to the Indian
affairs of that year were not so well preserved as those
concerning the previous years; but, looking from the evidence
which may be had, the Government Indian policy did not change
with the installation of a new Secretary of War. President
Washington and Secretary Pickens continued the past and
timely policy towards the Indians which had been the
Federal Government to the effect of the evidence during
General Knox's administration.

Indian affairs in the constitution seemed to be in a very
critical state at the beginning of Mr. Pickens's adminis-
tration. Although Spanish hostilities had ceased, the Green
in small parties, continued to commit depredations against
the frontiers and it was necessary to send these parties
right lead. In addition to the small tribes the Green
felt towards the settlements, were all feeling was likely to

be aroused by two acts of the Georgia Legislature which were passed, the one upon December 28, 1794, the other upon January 7, 1795. February 17th, President Washington submitted these acts to Congress, saying: "These acts embrace an object of such magnitude and in their consequences may so deeply affect the peace and welfare of the United States, that I have thought it necessary now to lay them before Congress."

The first act provided for the opening of the lands between the Oconee, Apalachy, and Oakmulgee rivers for settlement. No taxes were to be levied for four years upon the land claimed under the act; but each tract had to be settled by the purchaser within twelve months after it had been surveyed. No person, according to this act, was to be allowed to obtain more than three hundred acres as a head right. Fifty acres, however, might be bought for a wife, and fifty for every free born child under sixteen years of age. All unmarried people from that age up were allowed to claim three hundred acres. Officers and soldiers of the State troops who had taken part in the Revolutionary War, were entitled to receive a warrant from the Governor of Georgia for such an amount of land as their original bounty warrant promised.

be allowed by two acts of the Georgia Legislature which were passed, the one upon December 21, 1794, the other upon January 7, 1795. February 17th, President Washington and the House went to Congress, saying: "These two acts are an object of such magnitude and in their consequences may so deeply affect the peace and welfare of the United States, that I have thought it necessary now to lay them before Congress." The first act provided for the opening of the lands between the Oconee, Ocmulgee, and Ocmulgee rivers for sale. The lands were to be leased for four years upon the land claimed under the act; but such lease was to be extended by the purchaser within twelve months after it had been surveyed. No person, according to this act, was to be allowed to obtain more than three hundred acres as a head right. Fifty acres, however, might be bought for a wife, and fifty for every free born child which entered years of age. All unmarried people from that age on were allowed to claim three hundred acres. Officers and soldiers of the State troops who had taken part in the Revolutionary War, were entitled to receive a warrant from the Governor of Georgia for such an amount of land as their original bounty warrant provided

1. Constitutionally reaffirmed the states' right to their them.

The act passed upon January 7th was in the nature of a supplement to the one passed December 28th of the preceding year. It asserted Georgia's right to claim the land lying east of the Mississippi River -- between the line established by the Definitive Treaty of Paris and the line which was established as the boundary between Georgia and South Carolina by the convention at Beaufort. This claim was based upon the ground that the Articles of Confederation had confirmed and guaranteed the territory within the limits of each of the thirteen states to them respectively; that the

1 American State Papers, II, 551-553.

2 This boundary was as follows: "Along the middle of the river Mississippi, until it shall intersect the northernmost part of the thirty-first degree of north latitude; south, by a line drawn due east, from the termination of the line last mentioned, in the latitude of thirty-one degrees north of the equator, to the middle of the river Apalachicola, or Chatahoochee; thence, along the middle thereof, to its junction with the Flint river; thence straight to the head of St. Mary's river; and thence down along the middle of St. Mary's river, to the Atlantic ocean." Cited by American State Papers, II, 552-553.

3 This line was as follows: "from the mouth of the river Savannah, up the said river, to the confluence of Tugelo and Keowee; thence up the Tugelo, and from the source thereof, a due west line to the Mississippi, including islands." Cited by American State Papers, II, 553.

1813, 2nd clause of the 3rd section of Article I.

1820, 2nd clause of the 2nd section of Article IV.

them.

The act passed upon January 7th was in the nature of a
 supplement to the one passed December 23rd of the preceding
 year. It asserted Georgia's right to claim the land lying
 east of the Mississippi River -- between the line established
 by the Definitive Treaty of Paris and the line which was
 established as the boundary between Georgia and South Caro-
 lina by the convention at Sauratown. This claim was based
 upon the ground that the Articles of Confederation had con-
 ferred and guaranteed the territory within the limits of
 each of the thirteen states to them respectively; that the

1
 American State Papers, II, 281-282.
 2

This boundary was as follows: "Along the middle of
 the river Mississippi, until it shall intersect the north-
 ernmost part of the thirty-first degree of north latitude;
 south, by a line drawn due east, from the termination of
 the line last mentioned, in the latitude of thirty-one
 degrees north of the equator, to the middle of the river
 Apalachicola, or Chattahoochee; thence, along the middle
 thereof, to its junction with the Flint river; thence
 straight to the head of St. Mary's river; and thence down
 along the middle of St. Mary's river, to the Atlantic ocean."
 Cited by American State Papers, II, 282-283.

This line was as follows: "From the mouth of the
 river Savannah, up the said river, to the confluence of
 Tugaloo and Keowee; thence up the Tugaloo, and from the source
 thereof, a due west line to the Mississippi, including
 islands." Cited by American State Papers, II, 282.

federal constitution reaffirmed the states' right to their western lands when it asserted that all engagements entered into before the adoption of the Constitution should be as valid as they were under the Articles of Confederation,¹ that "no ex post facto law should be passed,"² and that "The Congress shall have power to dispose of, and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory, or other property belonging to the United States, and nothing in this constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims³ of the United States;" that the United States had accepted the cession of land made by the State of North Carolina, thereby acknowledging that the several states had not only the right of pre-emption but also full authority over the territory in their respective limits; and that the cession offered by Georgia upon February 1, 1786, had been refused by the United States. Therefore, upon the 7th day of January, the Legislature of the State of Georgia enacted, "That the State of Georgia aforesaid, is in full possession, and in the full exercise of the jurisdiction and territorial right, and the fee simple thereof; and, that the right of

¹ Constitution of the United States, 1st clause of Article VI.

² Ibid., 3rd clause of the 9th section of Article I.

³ Ibid., 2nd clause of the 3rd section of Article IV.

Federal constitution realized the states' right to their
 western lands when it asserted that all experiments entered
 into before the adoption of the Constitution should be as
 valid as they were under the Articles of Confederation,
 that "no exact law should be passed," and that "the
 Congress shall have power to dispose of, and make all need-
 ful rules and regulations respecting the territory, or other
 property belonging to the United States, and nothing in this
 constitution shall be so construed as to invalidate any claim
 of the United States;" that the United States had acquired
 the cession of land made by the State of North Carolina,
 thereby acknowledging that the several states had not only
 the right of pre-emption but also full authority over the
 territory in their respective limits; and that the cession
 offered by Georgia upon February 1, 1795, had been received
 by the United States. Therefore, upon the 7th day of
 January, the Legislature of the State of Georgia enacted,
 "That the State of Georgia do hereby, in full possession,
 and in the full exercise of the jurisdiction and territorial
 rights, and the fee simple interest; and, that the right of

1
 Constitution of the United States, 3rd clause of
 Article VI.
 2
 Ibid., 2nd clause of the 3rd section of Article I.
 3
 Ibid., 3rd clause of the 3rd section of Article IV.

Mississippi, Upper Mississippi, and Tennessee Companies.

pre-emption to vacant and unappropriated lands lying westwardly and southwestwardly to the present Indian temporary line, and within the limits of the said State, and the fee simple thereof, together with the right of disposing thereof, is, and are hereby declared to be, in the State of Georgia only." The Legislature then

divided the Georgia territory west of the Indian line into four parts which were sold to the Georgia,

¹
The boundary of the portion sold to the Georgia Company was as follows: "Beginning on the Mobile bay, where the latitude thirty-one degrees north of the equator intersects the same, running thence, up the said bay to the mouth of lake Tensaw; thence, up the said lake Tensaw, to the Alabama river, including Currey's and all other islands therein; thence, up the said river Alabama, to the junction of the Coosa and Oakfuskee rivers; thence up the Coosa river, above the Big Shoals, to where it intersects the latitude of thirty-four degrees north of the equator; thence, a due west course to the Mississippi river; thence, down the middle of the said river, to the latitude of thirty-two degrees, forty minutes; thence, a due east course to the Don or Tombigby river; thence, down the middle of the said river, to its junction with the Alabama river; thence, down the middle of the said river, to Mobile bay; thence, down the said Mobile bay, to the place of beginning." Cited by American State Papers, II, 553.

The boundary of the portion sold to the Georgia
 Company was as follows: "Beginning on the Mobile bay,
 where the latitude thirty-one degrees north of the equator
 intersects the coast, running thence, up the said bay to
 the south of Lake Terrell; thence, up the said Lake Terrell,
 to the Alabama river, including Oliver's and all other
 islands therein; thence, up the said river Alabama, to
 the junction of the Coosa and Wetumpka rivers; thence
 up the Coosa river, above the Big Shoals, to about 12
 degrees the latitude of thirty-four degrees north of
 the equator; thence, a due east course to the Alabama
 river; thence, down the middle of the said river, to the
 latitude of thirty-two degrees, forty minutes; thence, a
 due east course to the bay or landing river; thence, down
 the middle of the said river, to the junction with the
 Alabama river; thence, down the middle of the said river,
 to Mobile bay; thence, down the said Mobile bay, to the
 place of beginning." Cited by American States Papers, II,

1

into four parts which were sold to the Georgia
 divided the Georgia territory west of the Indian line
 in the State of Georgia only. The legislature then
 disceding thereof, is, and are hereby declared to be,
 and the two single thereof, together with the right of
 territory line, and within the limits of the said State,
 westerly and southwesterly to the present Indian
 reservation to vacant and unappropriated lands lying

Mississippi,¹ Upper Mississippi,² and Tennessee Companies.³

1

The boundary of the Georgia Mississippi Company was as follows: "Beginning on the river Mississippi, at the place where the latitude of thirty-one degrees and eighteen minutes north of the equator intersects the same; thence, a due east course, to the middle of Don or Tombigby river; thence, up the middle of the said river, to where it intersects the latitude of thirty-two degrees and forty minutes north of the equator; thence, a due west course along the Georgia company line, to the river Mississippi; thence, down the middle of the same, to the place of beginning." Cited by American State Papers, II, 554.

2

The boundary of the Upper Mississippi Company was as follows: "Beginning at the Mississippi river, where the northern boundary line of this State strikes the same; thence, along the said northern boundary line, due east to the Tennessee river; thence, along the said Tennessee river, to the mouth of Bear Creek; thence, up Bear creek, to where the parallel of latitude twenty-five British statute miles south of the northern boundary line of this State intersects the same; thence, along the said last mentioned parallel of latitude, across Tombigby or Twenty-mile creek, due west of the Mississippi river; thence, up the middle of the said river; to the beginning." Cited by American State Papers, II, 554.

3

The boundary of the Tennessee Company was as follows: "Beginning at the mouth of Bear creek, on the south side of Tennessee river; thence, up the said creek, to the most southern source thereof; thence, due south to the latitude thirty-four degrees ten minutes north of the equator; thence, a due east course one hundred and twenty miles; thence, a due north course to the great Tennessee river; thence, up the middle of the said river to the northern boundary line of this State; thence, a due west course along the said line, to where it intersects the great Tennessee river, below the Muscle Shoals; thence, up the said river, to the place of beginning." Cited by American State Papers, II, 554-555.

The boundary of the Georgia Mississippi Company was as follows: Beginning on the river Mississippi, at the place where the latitude of thirty-one degrees and fifteen minutes north of the equator intersects the said river, thence, a due east course, to the middle of the said river; thence, a due north course, to the middle of the said river; thence, a due west course, to the place of beginning. Cited by American State Papers, II, 584.

The boundary of the Upper Mississippi Company was as follows: Beginning at the Mississippi river, above the northern boundary line of the State of Tennessee; thence, a due east course, along the said river, to the mouth of the said river; thence, a due north course, to the middle of the said river; thence, a due west course, to the place of beginning. Cited by American State Papers, II, 584.

The boundary of the Tennessee Company was as follows: Beginning at the mouth of the said river, on the south side of Tennessee river; thence, up the said river, to the mouth of the said river; thence, a due east course, to the middle of the said river; thence, a due north course, to the middle of the said river; thence, a due west course, to the place of beginning. Cited by American State Papers, II, 584.

James Gunn, Matthew M'Allister, and George Walker, together with their associates, formed the Georgia Company; Nicholas Long, Thomas Glascock, Ambrose Gordon, Thomas Cummings and their associates formed the Georgia Mississippi Company; John B. Scott, John C. Nightingale, and Wade Hampton, the Upper Mississippi Company; and Zachariah Cox, Matthias Maher, and their associates, the Tennessee Company.

The Georgia Company bought the tract of land assigned to them for two hundred and fifty thousand dollars. This amount was to be paid in specie, bank bills of the United States, and warrants for the years 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, and 1795. Fifty thousand dollars was to be deposited in the treasury previous to the passage of the act by which the Legislature of the State appropriated and sold the unoccupied lands in the west. The remaining two hundred thousand dollars was to be paid before the first of the next November. Upon presenting to the Governor a statement signed by the treasurer that fifty thousand dollars had been deposited, James Gunn, Matthew M'Allister, George Walker, and their associates were to be given a grant for the land which they had purchased. This Company, however, was required to give a mortgage as security for the last payment in order to procure such a grant. The mortgage thus given could be foreclosed immediately if the last payment was not

made on or before November 1st. The land, in that case, would be forfeited to the State. One million acres of the tract purchased by the Georgia Company was to be reserved for the use of the citizens of Georgia. The lands thus set aside were to be disposed of by the opening of a subscription book at the treasury office of the State. This book was to be opened three months after the passing of the act and was to be kept open four months for the purpose of receiving subscriptions for the reserved lands. No person who was a member of any of ^{the} Companies mentioned should be allowed to subscribe for any part of the reserved lands and no person permitted to subscribe for more than five thousand acres. There was also a provision that the citizens of the various counties should not be allowed at any time within three months after the opening of the book, to subscribe for more of the reserved lands than had been appointed to their respective county. The subscriber was to pay the treasurer one-fifth of the sum which was to be given for his land. The other four-fifths was to be deposited in the treasury within four months after the opening of the book. Otherwise, the purchaser could withdraw his subscription and the money paid upon it, and the land would revert to the Company. ¹

¹
American State Papers, II, 553-554.

made on or before November 1st. The land, in that case, was
 to be returned to the State. One million acres of the land
 purchased by the Georgia Company was to be returned for the
 use of the citizens of Georgia. The land was to be
 sold to be disposed of by the opening of a subscription book
 at the treasury office of the State. This book was to be
 opened three months after the opening of the lot and was to
 be kept open four months for the purpose of receiving sub-
 scriptions for the reserved lands. No person who was a
 member of any of the ^{the} ~~respective~~ national banks should be allowed to
 subscribe for any part of the reserved lands and no person
 permitted to subscribe for more than five thousand acres.
 There was also a provision that the citizens of the various
 counties should not be allowed at any time within three
 months after the opening of the book, to subscribe for more
 of the reserved lands than had been specified in their re-
 spective county. The subscribers were to pay the purchase
 one-fifth of the sum which was to be given for the land.
 The other four-fifths was to be collected in the currency
 within four months after the opening of the book. Otherwise
 the purchaser could withdraw his subscription and the money
 paid upon it, and the land would revert to the Company.

The Georgia- Mississippi Company was to pay one hundred and fifty-five thousand dollars in gold or silver coin, bank bills of the United States, and such warrants as were made payable in the Georgia Company's purchase. Thirty-one thousand dollars of this amount was to be deposited in the treasury previous to the passing of the act, and the remaining one hundred and twenty-four thousand dollars to be paid on or before November 1st. A mortgage was to be given upon the land to secure the last payment. A tract of six hundred and twenty thousand acres was to be reserved by the Georgia Mississippi Company, to be subscribed for in the same manner as those reserved by the Georgia Company.¹

The Upper Mississippi Company was to pay the sum of thirty-five thousand dollars for its tract in the same manner as the Georgia and Georgia Mississippi companies, except that five thousand dollars was the amount the former was to be required to deposite before the passing of the act, and thirty thousand dollars was the amount to be paid on or before November 1st. It was also to give a mortgage which might be foreclosed in case the Company did not make the final payment as

¹

American State Papers, II, 554.

agreed. One hundred and thirty-eight thousand acres of the land purchased by the Upper Mississippi Company was to be reserved for the citizens of Georgia and was to be subscribed for and appropriated in the same manner as those reserved by the Georgia Company.¹

The Tennessee Company was asked for the sum of sixty thousand dollars. Twelve thousand dollars was to be paid by this Company previous to the passage of the act, and forty-eight thousand on or before November 1st. A mortgage was to be given and two hundred and fifty-two thousand acres reserved for the citizens of the State. In addition, fifty thousand acres more were to be reserved by the Tennessee Company. The tract last mentioned was to be gratuitously divided between the commissioners appointed by the State of Georgia for the purpose of examining "the quantity, quality, and circumstances, of the great bend of Tennessee river." This land was to be held by the commissioners as tenants in common, and was to be represented in a similar manner as the lands reserved for the use of the citizens. In this manner the commissioners would be paid for the services which they had rendered to the state in that capacity.²

¹ American State Papers, II, 554.

² Ibid., 555.

All sums paid by the citizens, for lands subscribed for by them, were to be received in payment of the purchase money promised by the respective companies. The grants which were to be issued to these companies were to be free from all further expense except the fees of office which were three dollars to the Surveyor General, three to the Governor and three to the Secretary of State. The lands to be granted by this act were to be free from taxation until the inhabitants of them were represented in the Legislature. However, the grantees and purchasers of these lands were to "forbear all hostile and wanton attacks on any of the Indian tribes which may be found within the limits of this State, and keep this State free from all charges and expenses which may attend the preserving of peace between the said Indians and the grantees, and extinguishing the Indian claims to the territory included within their respective purchases."

It was further enacted, "That, immediately after the Indian claims to the land lying between the Oconee and Oakmulgee rivers, including that tract of ^{country} land lying east of a line to be drawn from the place called Fort Romulus, on the Oakmulgee river, to the head of St. Mary's river, or the northern extremity of the Akinfonoka swamp, may be extinguished, the grantees of the several companies, and their associates, are hereby authorized to apply to the Government of the United

All cases paid by the officers, for lands belonging to
the State, were to be received in payment of the purchase money
provided by the respective companies. The lands which were

to be granted to these companies were to be free from all
further expense except the fees of office and were also
to be free from all taxes to the Government and
to be the property of the State. The lands to be granted

to this company were to be free from taxation until the amount
of land was exhausted in the settlement. However,
the grantee and possessor of such lands were to be bound
to pay the same and to pay the same on any of the Indian lands

which may be found within the limits of this State, and here
the State may have all expenses and expenses which are
incurred in the purchase of lands between the said Indians and the State,
and participating the Indian share in the purchase of
lands within their respective territories.

It was further provided, that, immediately after the
Indian claims to the land between the House and the
other rivers, including that tract of land west of
the line to be drawn from the place called Fort Benton, at the
mouth of the Missouri river, to the head of the Santa Clara river, to the

northern extremity of the Colorado range, and to the
east of the same, and that the same, and that the same
are hereby reserved to the Government of the United States.

States, for their concurrence in extinguishing the Indian claims to the different tracts of country by them severally hereby purchased. ...; which extinguishment of claims ..., shall be at the proper expense of the respective companies, and within five years thereafter the said companies shall severally form settlements on the lands where the claims may be so extinguished, or forfeit the further sum of five thousand dollars for each company so failing." However, ten thousand dollars of the first payment to be made by the companies was set aside by the Legislature for the purpose of extinguishing the Indian claims.¹

February 23rd, Mr. Nicholas, from the committee to whom as much of the Presidents' message of the 17th as related to the disposition of Indian lands by the Legislature of the State of Georgia had been submitted, reported that it appeared to the committee that the Legislature of Georgia by the act of January 7th, had sold three-fourths of the lands claimed by the Creeks in spite of the fact that these lands had been guaranteed to the Indians by the Federal Government. Grave danger to the peace of the United States might result from this sale of lands to individuals with the provision that they

¹

American State Papers II, 555.

States, for their convenience in administering the Indian lands
to the utmost extent of power by the Secretary of the Interior
... with the consent of the States, and within
1/2 year thereafter the said Secretary shall...
efficiency on the lands where the States are so authorized
... of lands the Secretary may at five thousand dollars for
such amount as he may deem proper. However, no amount shall be
paid for the first year to be made by the Secretary as set aside
by the States for the purpose of... the Indian
lands.

February 21st, 1875, Mr. Secretary, you are authorized to...
... of the Secretary's... in the 17th...
the Secretary of the Interior...
State of Georgia has been...
to the Secretary that the Secretary...
of January 1st, and said...
The States in... at the...
... of the Secretary...
... of the Secretary...
... of the Secretary...

could take possession of them when the Indian claims were extinguished, for the grantees would constantly be trying to cause a war between the Government and the neighboring Indians in the hope that the latter might be destroyed or banished. Rights so dangerous to the general welfare ought to be intrusted only "in the bodies constituted for the guardianship of the general good of society, as being alone capable of comparing the various interests, alone disposed to promote a happy result to the community." For these reasons, the committee believed that the United States ought to secure to the Indians the rights which had been guaranteed them by treaty. Otherwise the Federal Government might lose the confidence of the Indians and the respect of the citizens. Furthermore, upon behalf of the committee, Mr. Nicholas submitted the following resolutions:

"Resolved, That it be recommended to the President of the United States, to use all constitutional and legal means, to prevent the infractions of the treaties made with the Indian tribes by the citizens of the United States with an assurance, that Congress will co-operate in such other acts, as will be proper for the same end.

"Resolved, That it be further recommended to the President of the United States, not to permit treaties for the extinguishment of the Indian title to any lands, to be holden at the instance of individuals or States, where it shall appear that the property of such lands, when the

could take possession of them when the Indian title was extinguished, for the purpose which necessarily has to be done a war between the Government and the Indians in the hope that the latter might be destroyed or punished. Rights so dangerous to the general welfare ought to be retained only in the hands reserved for the Government of the general good of society, as being alone capable of carrying the entire interests, good or bad, to promote a happy result to the community." For these reasons, the committee believed that the United States ought to secure to the Indians the rights which had been guaranteed them by treaty. Otherwise the Federal Government might lose the confidence of the Indians and the respect of the States. Furthermore, upon receipt of the committee, Mr. Winchell sub-

mitted the following resolutions:

"Resolved, That it is recommended in the President of the United States, to use his constitutional and legal powers, to prevent the introduction of the liquor trade with the Indians by the sale of the United States with or without, that Congress will be advised in each other side, as will be proper for the time and.

"Resolved, That it is further recommended to the President of the United States, not to grant licenses for the sale of liquor to the Indians in any State, so as to hold of the Indians of individual or States, where it shall appear that the property of such lands, when the

Indian title shall be extinguished, will be in particular persons: And that, wherever treaties are held for the benefit of the United States, individuals claiming rights of pre-emption, shall be prevented from treating with Indians, concerning the same; and that, generally, such private claims be postponed to those of the several States, wherever the same may be consistent with the welfare and defence of the United States.

"Resolved, That the President of the United States be authorized, whenever claims under prior contracts may cease to exist, to obtain a cession of the State of Georgia, of their claim to the whole or any part of the land within the present Indian boundaries and that ----- dollars ought to be appropriated to enable him to effect the same.

"Resolved, That all persons who shall be assembled or embodied in arms, on any lands belonging to Indians, out of the ordinary jurisdiction of any State, or of the territory south of the river Ohio, for the purpose of warring against the Indians, or of committing depredations upon any Indian town, property, or persons, shall thereby become liable and subject to the rules and articles of war which are or shall be established for the government of the troops of the United States."

The last of these resolutions was immediately submitted to another committee of whom Mr. Sedgwick was the chairman.

February 26th it reported the following resolutions:

"Resolved, That all persons who, unauthorized by law, may be found in arms on any lands westward of the line established by treaties with the Indian tribes, shall, on conviction thereof, forfeit a sum, not exceeding ----- dollars, and be imprisoned not exceeding ----- months.

Indian title shall be extinguished, still to be in
particular persons; and that, whenever treaties
are made for the benefit of the United States,
individuals claiming rights of government shall
be prevented from asserting such claims, and
that, generally, such private
claims be regarded as those of the United States,
whenever the same may be consistent with the
great and defense of the United States.

Resolved, That the President of the United
States be authorized, whenever claims under prior
treaties may come in, to make a survey
of the State of Georgia, of their claim to the
whole or any part of the land within the
Indian boundaries and that — — — dollars shall be
be appropriated to enable him to effect the same.

Resolved, That all persons who shall be
admitted or settled in any of the lands
granted to Indians, out of the territory
of any State, or of the territory of
the river Ohio, for the purpose of selling
the Indians, or of conveying depositions
any Indian town, property or persons, shall
be deemed liable and subject to the rules and
regulations of the State and be admitted
for the government of the State of the United
States.

The last of these resolutions was immediately reported
to another committee of whom Mr. Sedgwick was the chairman.
February 20th is reported the following resolution:

Resolved, That all persons who shall be
admitted or settled in any of the lands
granted to Indians, out of the territory
of any State, or of the territory of
the river Ohio, for the purpose of selling
the Indians, or of conveying depositions
any Indian town, property or persons, shall
be deemed liable and subject to the rules and
regulations of the State and be admitted
for the government of the State of the United
States.

"Resolved, That it shall be lawful for the military force of the United States to apprehend every person or persons found in arms, as aforesaid, and him or them to convey to the civil authority of the United States, within some one of the states, who shall, by such authority, be secured to be tried, in manner hereafter expressed.

"Resolved, That any person apprehended as aforesaid, shall be tried in manner and form as is expressed in, and by, the act, entitled "An act to regulate trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes." ¹

Not only the Federal Government, but also the people of the State of Georgia objected to the wholesale dispossession of western lands by the Legislature. Some said that "bribery and corruption distinguished the proceedings of the members favorable to the Yazoo act," as this sale of land was called. It was also asserted that members of the Legislature were bribed to vote for the measure by receiving "from the companies certificates of large shares of the land which they were about to vote to sell." Most of the counties, through their grand juries, also pronounced themselves to be opposed to the act. Meetings were held all over the State, and "the bitterest denunciations fell from the lips of every speaker." In May a convention was held at Louisville and hundreds of petitions

1

American State Papers, II, 558.

were read, which set forth "the atrocious speculation, corruption and collusion by which said usurped acts and grants were obtained." In fact, public sentiment against the Yazoo sale was so strong that only those who opposed the act were elected to the Legislature in the fall.

In spite of all this opposition, the four companies paid the whole of the purchase money and "believed themselves secure in their vast fortunes, because the bill stipulated that the acts of no subsequent legislature should affect their title." However, when the Legislature convened in the winter of 1795, General James Jackson introduced a bill which proposed the repeal of the Yazoo sale, and declared that it was "null and void." This bill was adopted and received the signatures of Jared Irwin, the new Governor, Thomas Stephens, Speaker of the House, and Benjamin Taliaferro, President of the Senate. The records of the Yazoo act were then expunged, "and the bill itself was consumed, in the streets of Louisville, by fire from Heaven."¹ This, however, was not done because of any

¹
Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 447-449. Albert Pickett says (History of Alabama, 449), "They held a sun-glass over the paper until it was consumed by the fire thus generated."

very early, which was first "the standard provision" brought
 and collected by which said money was and greater was de-
 tained." In fact, public sentiment against the Yaco was
 was so strong that only those who opposed the bill were elected
 to the Legislature in the fall.

In spite of all this opposition, the four members
 paid the whole of the purchase money and "delivered themselves
 secure in their own fortunes, because the bill attached
 that the vote of an independent Legislature should allow that
 title." However, when the Legislature convened in the next
 of 1788, General James Jackson introduced a bill which proposed
 the repeal of the Yaco sale, and declared that it was "null
 and void." This bill was adopted and received the signature
 of John Lewis, the new Governor, Thomas Stephens, Speaker

of the House, and Benjamin Tallentire, President of the Senate.
 The records of the Yaco sale were then destroyed, and the bill
 itself was consigned, in the records of Louisville, by the
 fire. This, however, was not long because it was
 from Heaven.

Albert Pike's History of Louisiana, 1845, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

compunctions which the people of Georgia felt against taking Indian lands, but because of "a full conviction that large monopolies are against the interests of the citizens in general."¹ Meanwhile, hundreds had emigrated to the Tombigby and Mississippi rivers, intending soon to occupy the lands which the companies had promised to grant them.²

In June, James Gunn and Thomas Carnes, Georgia members of Congress, wrote to President Washington asking that a treaty be held with the Indians who claimed the lands mentioned in the acts of December 28, 1794, and of January 7, 1795. These men explained that the Legislature of Georgia had already appropriated thirty thousand dollars, for the purpose of defraying the expense of the treaty and extinguishing the Indian claims to the land lying within the boundaries described in the "Yazoo" act.

June 25, the President replied, consenting to the proposed treaty but not committing himself to any policy concerning the sale of land. Washington was willing to give his sanction to the treaty because it would present an opportunity for inquiring into the causes of the dissatisfaction

¹ American State Papers, II, 561.

² Albert Pickett, History of Alabama, 449.

...the people of Georgia...
 Indian lands, but because of a bill...
 monopolies are against the interests of the citizens...
 general...
 and historical views, including some to change the laws...
 with the committee had resulted to a great extent.

In 1850, James Smith and Thomas...
 of Congress, voted to President...
 treaty be made with the Indians...
 signed in the year of December 20, 1850, and on January 7,
 1850. These men explained that the...
 had already appropriated fifty thousand dollars...
 purpose of delaying the...
 ing the Indian claim to the land...
 described in the "Yasoo" act.

June 23, the President...
 posed treaty but not...
 being the sale of land...
 his attention to the treaty...
 possibility for...
 the...
 the...

1
 American State Papers, VI, 541.
 2
 Albert F. Smith, History of Alabama, 489.

of the Creeks. These Indians had committed "numerous and distressing depredations" against the southern frontiers; but their attacks upon the Cumberland settlements had been "so frequent, and so particularly destructive" that Washington thought the hostility must originate in some claim to the lands upon that river. Whatever might be the cause, it was important to trace it to its source; "for, independent of the destruction of lives and property, it occasions a very serious annual expense to the United States." Benjamin Hawkins, of North Carolina, George Clymer of Pennsylvania, and Andrew Pickens of South Carolina, were therefore named in Washington's letter as the Commissioners to represent the United States in the negotiations with the Creeks. These men were to be instructed to inquire into the causes of the hostilities and to enter into "such reasonable stipulations" as would remove the enmity of the Indians and give "permanent¹ peace" to the southwestern frontiers.

December 12th, Secretary Pickering communicated his plan for opening a trade with the Indians to the Senate. Because the Six Nations were entirely surrounded by the settlements

¹

American State Papers, II, 560.

of the Greeks. These Indians had considered themselves as
 addressing themselves against the English Government;
 but their actions upon the American continent had been
 "an independent, and an entirely voluntary" war having
 too thought the British war against them was a
 the facts upon that view. However might be the cause,
 it was important to treat it as the same; for, independent
 of the destruction of lives and property, it concerns a very
 serious annual expense to the United States. Benjamin
 Hawkins, of North Carolina, George Givens of Pennsylvania,
 and Andrew Pickens of South Carolina, were therefore named
 in Washington's letter as the Commissioners to represent the
 United States in the negotiation with the Greeks. There was
 very to be instructed to receive into the service of the Gov-
 ernment and to enter into "such reasonable stipulations" as
 would remove the animosity of the Indians and give "permanent
 peace" to the southern frontier.

December 1825, Secretary Pickens transmitted the law
 for opening a trade with the Indians. The Secretary
 the six nations were entirely unprepared for the stipulations

of the United States and the British of Upper Canada, Pickering did not believe that a satisfactory trade could be established with them for, as he said, "The familiar intercourse between them and the whites, would have subjected the public to continued impositions, against which no checks were provided." As peace with the Indians northwest of the Ohio was merely being negotiated, those Indians "were not in a condition to participate in the projected trade." The southern tribes were therefore thought to be best suited for the experiment.¹ According to Mr. Pickering's plan, the small sum appropriated for the purpose would be divided unequally. More than two-thirds of it would be used in opening a trade with the Creeks, to whom goods could be conveyed by water. The remainder was to be used in establishing a trade with the Cherokeees and Chickasaws.² Colerain, on the St. Mary's river was mentioned as the best situation for a trading post to be frequented by the Creeks as it was easy of access to the Creeks, especially the Lower towns, and could be reached by ocean vessels. Tellico block-house was suggested as a convenient station for the purpose of supplying the Cherokeees and Chickasaws. It was already a military post, having a

¹ As only a small appropriation had been made for carrying on a trade with the Indians, Pickering regarded his plan as an experiment to be undertaken with as little expense as possible.

² The remote situation of the Choctaws, made it impracticable to commence a trade with them.

of the United States and the British of Upper Canada, 1783-1784. It is not believed that a satisfactory treaty could be negotiated with them for, as he said, "The British Government has not the power, would have subjected the British to continued hostilities, which might have done more than to have done with the British Government of the United States being negotiated, these Indians were not in a condition to participate in the proposed treaty." The words were taken were therefore thought to be best suited for the purpose. According to Mr. Pakenham's plan, the words were appropriated for the purpose would be divided equally. More than two-thirds of it would be said in opening a treaty with the Indians, the words would be conveyed by water. The remainder was to be used in establishing a treaty with the Indians and Chippewas. ² On the 23rd King's letter was forwarded as the best situation for a treaty post to be frequented by the Indians as it was very close to the Indians, especially the Lower Indians, and would be reached by a convenient route. Further observations were suggested in a convenient station for the purpose of supplying the Indians and Chippewas. It was directly a military post, having a

¹ As only a small quantity of the Indians was to be taken on a treaty with the Indians, the words were suggested as being expected to be understood with an Indian word as regards the treaty. ² The treaty station of the Indians, which it appeared to be a treaty with them.

a small garrison of regular troops. This made it a safe place for the white people to go. It was in advance of the settlements. It was, therefore, a convenient place for the Indians who were already accustomed to go there for conferences and negotiations. However, the final choice of the trading post in that region was referred to Governor Blount "with a reliance on his knowledge and judgment, to fix it in the place most suitable for effecting the true objects of the establishment."

Neither the Chickasaws nor Choctaws, especially the latter, would be much benefited by the proposed trade until a post for each could be established on the Mississippi; but because of the small appropriation made, this was impossible. Besides, it was sometimes difficult to secure enough goods to satisfy the needs of the Creeks and Cherokees. In fact, that very year, the purveyor had been obliged to wait the arrival of the fall ships, because the goods necessary for Wayne's treaty and the annuity of the Chickasaws had so drained the supply of Indian goods that the articles needed for trade¹ could not be secured in Philadelphia, New York, or Baltimore.

¹

American State Papers, II, 283-284.

a small number of people. This was in a way a
for the whole people to go. It was in advance of the
was. It was. It was. It was. It was. It was. It was.
you were already accustomed to go there for business and
negotiations. However, the local people of the region
in that region was related to Governor Brown. It was a
known on his knowledge and judgment, so far as to the
most suitable for attacking the new objects of the
and.

Letter the Government was. It was. It was. It was.
letter, would be also received by the national state
a contract was also established on the national state
because of the small number of people. It was. It was.
United, it was. It was. It was. It was. It was.
exactly the needs of the Government and the
that very well, the country had been obliged to wait for
arrival of the bill, because the Government had
Wynne's letter and the arrival of the Government had
the supply of local goods that the Government had
could not be secured by the Government, the Government

In 1873, Charles W. Upham said, "Whether the experiment in which Colonel Pickering was engaged -- of protecting the native tribes from extortion and imposition, by the government's procuring, not to be distributed as presents, but for sale of them, merely at cost, such articles as they might have need or occasion to purchase -- ought not to be carried out, on a thorough, well-considered, extensive, and efficient -- ly organized system, is well worthy of reflection. It would have saved the Indian from cupidity of irresponsible traders and speculators; have kept him in what he would feel to be beneficial relations with the government; gradually acquainted him with the details of business transactions; taught him the value of money; led to a desire to produce for himself and family additional articles of convenience and comfort; rendered closer his connection with the whites in general; and perhaps, in the end, have answered the purpose of making all the inhabitants of the land one people."¹

In addition to his plan for establishing a trade with the Indians, Secretary Pickering also submitted an enumeration of the annuities which the United States had promised to the various tribes. This was as follows:

¹ Charles W. Upham, *The Life of Timothy Pickering*, III 163-164.

In 1871, Charles F. Smith held, through the agreement
 in which Colonel Sherman was named - as mentioned in
 various other papers respecting the business, in the further
 course of the same, and he is mentioned in various, but
 the name of Smith, being in each case explained as the name
 have been in various instances - being not to be called
 all, as a partner, or co-partner, whereas, all business
 is explained as being, as well as the business. It is
 also said that the business from various of the business
 and consequently, even that it is not in any way to be
 connected with the business; probably some
 the name of Smith, as business, and consequently, being the
 the name of Smith; and in a letter to the business, the name
 and that additional business of the business and profits;
 and that the business is the name of Smith;
 and profits, in the end, have received the profits of the
 the name of Smith, and the name of Smith.
 In addition to the name of Smith, the name of Smith
 the business, and the business, and the business, and the business,
 of the business, and the business, and the business, and the business,
 various other, and the name of Smith.

"To the Six Nations, and associates, to the value of .	\$4,500.00
To the Chickasaws,	3,000.00
To the Cherokees,	5,000.00
To the Creeks,	1,500.00
To the Wyandots, Delawares, and several other)	
tribes, northwest of the Ohio, agreeably to :)	9,500.00
General Wayne's late treaty,)
Whole amount,	\$23,500.00
To which may be added, for contingent demands,	6,500.00
	<hr/>
	\$30,000.00

Goods to this amount, he advised, should be imported by the Government, as they could thus be more cheaply procured in "the precise kind and proportions demanded." If Congress decided to continue and extend the trade with the Indians, Pickering thought the importance of importing goods on public account would be greatly increased.¹

In the fall of 1795, the office of Secretary of State became vacant. The President offered the position to Judge Patterson, Governor Johnson, of Maryland, to General Pinckney and to Mr. King, in succession. By all it was refused. Finally, Washington tendered it to Patrick Henry who also

¹

To the Six Nations, and associated, at the rate of \$2,500
 To the Chickasaw, ..
 To the Cherokee, ..
 To the Creek, ..
 To the Spanish, Delaware, and several other
 tribes, northwest of the Ohio, approximately \$2,500
 General Taylor's late family, ..
 Total amount, .. \$27,500
 To which may be added, for contingent demands, .. \$8,500

\$36,000

Doubt to this amount, as advised, should be received by
 the Government, as they could then be more readily disposed
 in "the practice and well regulated manner." It is further
 decided to continue and extend the same with the
 following thought the importance of American goods to
 account would be greatly increased.

In the fall of 1820, an official Board of State
 became vested. The President offered the position to
 Patterson, Governor Johnson, of Kentucky, in General Taylor
 and to Mr. King, in succession. By all it was returned
 finally, Washington answered it so further work was done

declined it. The President then proposed that Colonel Carrington should take the Department of War, in order that Secretary Pickering might be removed to the Department of State. Carrington chose to remain where he was. Meanwhile, Pickering was attending to the affairs of both departments. On the 17th of November, he wrote: "Last Friday evening, going to see Mrs. Washington, I found the President and Mr. Wolcott in the ante-chamber, the President's countenance manifestly uneasy. As soon as an opportunity offered, I spoke to Mr. Wolcott. The President was anxious for my determination, and again Mr. Wolcott urged me to take the office. I reflected a few minutes; the company retired; and I then made the President the following declaration:-

"That I wished to keep him no longer in suspense, and that I would accept the office of Secretary of State; but, as I had no ambitious views, and fresh embarrassments might arise in his attempts to fill the department of war, I would propose, with submission to his opinion, that things should remain for the present as they were. I would continue my attention to both departments; if that of war could be filled to his satisfaction, I would go to the department of state; if a character well adapted to the latter should present, I would remain where I was. In one word, to free him from all embarrassment,

received it. The President then proposed that Colonel Murray
 should take the Department of War, in order that Secretary
 Pickens might be removed to the Department of State. Murray
 was for those to remain where he was. However, Pickens was
 attending to the affairs of both departments. On the 17th of
 November, he wrote: "Last Friday evening, going to see Mr.
 Washington, I found the President and Mr. Belmont in the same
 chamber. The President's conversation was entirely casual. He
 took me as a matter of course, I spoke to Mr. Belmont. The
 President was anxious for my determination, and again Mr.
 Belmont urged me to take the office. I returned a few days
 the company refused; and I then made the President the same
 the following:-
 "That I wished to keep his no longer in command, and
 that I would accept the office of Secretary of State; but, as
 I had no objection view, and I wish to remain in the office
 in his attempt to fill the Department of War, I will comply
 with submission to his opinion, that I will should remain in
 the present as they were. I would continue to attend to
 both departments; if that of war could be left to his
 disposal, I would go to the Department of State. If a
 will be given to the latter should remain, I would remain
 where I was. In one word, to give him your all attention

I would serve in one office or the other, as the public good should require. The President answered, "That is very liberal," and desired me to call the next morning to consider of a successor in the department of war."¹

Similar difficulty was experienced in getting a suitable person to accept the position of Secretary of War. Charles Upham said: "In the critical state of the foreign relations of the country at that time, and the increasing violence of parties and factions at home, men shrunk from assuming responsible posts in the government. Washington felt himself deserted, and he could hardly conceal his perplexity and embarrassment."² Finally, upon January 27th, 1796, Mr. McHenry entered upon his duties as Secretary of War.³

According to Charles Upham, Pickering was very painstaking in his management of Indian affairs. "After examining faithfully the details of every subject brought before him, he was decisive and energetic. His large experience in this department was of great advantage. The powerful tribes of the south-west, and those also at the north-west, ... were

¹ Charles W. Upham, The Life of Timothy Pickering, III, 250.

² Ibid., 251.

³ Ibid., 255.

I would refer in my office at the State, as the world good
should realize. The President answered, "That is very
liberal," and desired me to call the next morning to consider
a successor in the department of war.¹

Butler himself was exceedingly interested in getting a suitable
person to accept the position of Secretary of War. Charles
Goban said: "In the critical state of the foreign relations
of the country at that time, and the increasing violence of
parties and factions at home, was almost from remaining
this post in the Government. Washington felt almost
and he could hardly regard his perplexity and
cont." Finally, upon January 27th, 1860, Mr. McHenry
of whom his father was Secretary of War.²

According to Charles Goban, Webster was very pains-
taking in his management of Indian affairs. "After examining
faithfully the details of every subject brought before him,
he was decisive and energetic. His large experience in this
department was of great advantage. The general aspect of
the southwest, and those who at the north-west, ... were

¹ Charles S. Goban, The Life of Henry Jackson, III, 288
² Ibid., 281.
³ Ibid., 288.

troublesome, threatening, and formidable. ... It is quite remarkable, considering the quickness of his impulses and the ardor of his temperament, that throughout the whole of that period of his life, when charged with executive trusts, he was uniformly cautious, wary, and considerate.¹

Mr. Upham also said, "The management and care of the neighboring Indian tribes, and the prevention of hostilities from and among them, has occupied and perplexed the government of the United States from the beginning to this day. The original policy of Washington and Pickering, not having been steadily and powerfully pressed, they remained generally unattached individually to the soil, and, to no considerable degree, have acquired the habits or become inspired with the interests of freeholders and husbandmen, but have been suffered to continue in, for the most part, a savage state. A large and costly military force finds an ever-increasing employment in repressing their war-like propensities and punishing outrages upon humanity. Owing, in what proportions it is hard to say, to their own perverseness, the unworthiness of sub-officials of the government, and provocations kept up between them and border settlers, attempts to civilize them have essentially failed.

¹

Charles W. Upham, The Life of Timothy Pickering, III, 156

... it is quite
 remarkable, considering the position of his business and
 the scope of his investment, that throughout the whole of
 that period of his life, when charged with executive functions,
 he was uniformly cautious, wary, and considerate.

Mr. Upham also said, "The management and care of the
 neighboring Indian tribes, and the prevention of hostilities
 from and among them, has occupied and engrossed the greater
 part of the United States from the beginning to this day.
 The original policy of Washington and Pickens, not having
 been steadily and powerfully pursued, they remained gen-
 erally unattached individually to the soil, and, in con-
 siderable degree, have retained the habits or become involved
 with the interests of Transylvania and Guineabana, but have
 been induced to continue in, for the most part, a passive
 state. A large and costly military force is thus
 increasing employed in suppressing their war-like propen-
 sities and rendering aid to their peaceful. Great, in this
 proportion it is hard to say, to their own preservation, the
 righteousness of the claims of the Government, and to secure
 from fact up between them and border states, attempts to
 divide them have essentially failed.

"It is but just, however, to admit that the heads of the department, at the seat of government of the United States, charged with its relations to the Indian tribes, have been almost universally controlled by motives of benevolence towards them. The history of the measures that have been pursued, ... would constitute an honorable record. The pressure of the advancing wave of white population has been, and ever will be, irresistible. Roaming hordes of wild hunters, in no way fastened by their labors or habits to the land, must give way to those who, by agriculture and permanent improvements, become identified with it, and riveted to it. This is, in the nature of things, an inevitable result, and no government could, if it would, or ought to prevent it. Much hardship and wrong grow out of the process, which government should alleviate, and, so far as possible, redress. But the process must go on. There may have been mistakes and defects in the policy of the United States government; nevertheless, upon the whole, it has all along, tried faithfully and earnestly, if not with sufficient firmness and steadiness, yet with predominant good intentions, to solve aright the Indian problem."¹

¹ Charles W. Upham, *The Life of Timothy Pickering, III*, 162-163.

"It is not just, however, to think that the name of the
 department, at the seat of government of the United States,
 changed with the relations to the Indian tribes, have been
 almost universally controlled by natives of American descent
 them. The history of the western part has been
 would constitute an honorable record. The progress of the
 increasing care of white population has been, and ever will be
 inevitable. Remaining sources of white population, in no way
 detached by their labor or habits in the land, must give way
 to those who, by agriculture and permanent improvements, have
 identified with it, and related to it. This is, in the west,
 of things, an inevitable result, and no government could, if
 it would, or ought to prevent it. Much certainly has been
 grow out of the process, which government should anticipate,
 and, so far as possible, remove. But the process will go on
 there may have been mistakes and delays in the policy of the
 United States government; nevertheless, when the whole is
 all along, tried faithfully and honestly, it can not be
 fitness and efficiency, yet still important and valuable
 to solve might the Indian problem."

UNITED STATES BUREAU OF ETHNOLOGY

LIST OF PUBLISHED BIBLIOGRAPHY

INDEX TO AUTHORS *** SUBJECTS. Government Printing
Office. Guides, 1894. Reprinted, 1912.

Channing, Edward, Hart, Albert Bushnell, Turner, Frederick Jackson,

Guide to the Study and Reading of American History.

Rev. and augm. ed. Ginn and Company. Boston
and London, 1912.

Everhart, Elfrida

A Handbook of United States Public Documents.

H. W. Wilson Company, Minneapolis, 1910.

Hodge, Frederick Webb, ed.

Handbook of American Indians North of Mexico. 2 vols.

Government Printing Office. Washington, 1907-1910.

Larned, Josephus Nelson, ed.

The Literature of American History. Houghton, Mifflin
and Company. Boston, 1902.

Poore, Benjamin Perley, comp.

Descriptive Catalogue of the Government Publications

of the United States, September 5, 1774 to March 4,

1881. Government Printing Office. Washington, 1885

REFERENCES

...

Books

Greening, Edward, Walt Whitman: A Critical Study, University of
Chicago Press, Chicago, 1937.
Gale, W. D., Walt Whitman: A Study of His Poetry,
New York: Dover Publications, 1954.
and London, 1913.

Leitch, F. V.

A History of United States Public Schools.
H. W. Wilson Company, Minneapolis, 1910.

Hodge, Frederick W., ed.

Handbook of American Indian Arts of America. 2 vols.
Government Printing Office, Washington, 1907-1910.

Leland, Joseph Nelson, ed.

The Literature of American History. Boston, Little
and Company, 1933.

More, Benjamin F., ed.

Descriptive Catalogue of the Government Publications
of the United States, September, 1974 to March 1,
1981. Government Printing Office, Washington, 1981.

United States Bureau of Ethnology

List of Publications of the Bureau of Ethnology, with index to authors and subjects. Government Printing Office. Washington, 1894. Reprinted, 1911.

Winsor, Justin, ed.

Narrative and Critical History of America. 8 vols.

Houghton, Mifflin and Company. Boston and

New York, 1884-1889.

Source Material

Adair, James

The History of the American Indians; particularly those nations adjoining to the Mississippi, East and West Florida, South and North Carolina, and Virginia.

Edward and Charles Dilly, in the Poultry. London, 1775.

American State Papers. 38 vols.

Documents, legislative and executive, of the Congress of the United States. Selected and edited under the authority of Congress. Gales and Seaton. Washington, 1832-1861.

United States Bureau of Ethnology

List of Publications of the Bureau of Ethnology, with
Index to authors and subjects. Government Printing
Office, Washington, 1894. Department, 1891.

Winnifred, Justice, ed.

Executive and Official History of America. A series.
Houghton, Mifflin and Company. Boston and
New York, 1894-1899.

Source Material

Adair, James

The History of the American Indians; particularly those
belonging to the Mississippi, Saint and
East Florida, Georgia and North Carolina, and Virginia.
London and Charles City, in the Quarterly Review, London,
1775.

American State Papers. 25 vols.

Documents, legislative and executive, of the Congress of
the United States. Selected and printed under the
authority of Congress. Gates and Weston, Printing
Office, 1825-1861.

Bartram, William *Annals of*

Travels through North and South Carolina, Georgia, East and West Florida, the Cherokee Country, the Extensive Territories of the Muscogulges or Creek Confederacy, and the Country of the Choctaws. First edition, James and Johnson. Philadelphia, 1791. Reprinted. J. Johnson, London, 1792.

Bolton, Herbert Eugene, ed.

Athanase de Mézières and the Louisiana-Texas Frontier, 1763-1780. The Arthur H. Clark Company. Cleveland, 1914.

Georgia Executive Council

Minutes of the Executive Council, from January 14, 1778, to January 6, 1785; and Journal of the Land Court, from April 6 to May 26, 1784. The Franklin-Turner Company. Atlanta, 1908.

Georgia General Assembly

Records of the State of Georgia. Compiled and published by Allen D. Candler. The Franklin Printing and Publishing Company. Atlanta, 1904.

Barrow, William

Towns through North and South Dakota, Georgia, West
and West Virginia, the Carolina Company, the
five territories of the Mississippi on Great
Lakery, and the County of the Goodness. This
edition, James and Johnson. Philadelphia, 1801.
Reprinted. J. Johnson, London, 1811.

Bojton, Herbert Wilson, ed.

Annuaire de la République et le Département-Texas
1780-1780. The Eastern N. State Company.
Cleveland, 1914.

Georgia Executive Council

Minutes of the Executive Council, from January 14, 1778
to January 5, 1782; and to most of the land laws,
from April 6 to May 28, 1784. The Franklin-
Company. Atlanta, 1908.

Georgia General Assembly

Records of the House of Georgia. Georgia and
by Allen G. Thomas. The Franklin Printing and
Publishing Company. Atlanta, 1904.

Georgia House of Assembly

Journal of the House of Assembly, from August 17, 1781,
to February 26, 1784. The Franklin-Turner Company.
Atlanta, 1908.

Pope, John

A Tour through the Southern and Western Territories of
the United States of North America. First edition,
J. Dixon. Richmond, 1793. Reprinted. C.L. Wood-
ward. New York, 1838.

Shea, John Gilmary, ed.

Discovery and Exploration of the Mississippi Valley;
with the Original Narratives of Marquette, Allouez,
Membre, Hennepin, and Anastase Douay. Redfield.
Clinton Hall, New York, 1852.

United States Treaties, etc.

Indian Treaties, and Laws, and Regulations Relating
to Indian Affairs: to which is added an appendix,
containing the proceedings of the Old Congress.
Compiled and published under orders of the De-
partment of War. Way and Gideon. Washington, 1826.

White, George

Historical Collections of Georgia. 3d. edition.
Pudney and Russell. New York, 1855.

Secondary Material

Appletons' Cyclopaedia of American Biography. 6 vols.

Edited by James Grant Wilson and John Fiske.

D. Appleton and Company. New York, 1889.

Bancroft, Hubert Howe

Our Treatment of the Native Races. (N.p., 1886).

Hills, D. The Citizen. March, 1886.

Brinton, Daniel Garrison

The American Race. N.D.C.Hodge. New York, 1901

Brooks, Elbridge Streeter

The Story of the American Indian; his origin, development
and destiny. L. Lathrop Company. Boston, 1887.

Butte, George Charles

The Legal Status of the American Indian: with special
reference to the tenure of Indian lands. (N.p., 1912).

White, George

Historical Collections of Georgia. 42. 4th edition.
Furness and Russell, New York, 1888.

Geography

Appletons' Geographical Dictionary of America. 5 vols.
Edited by James Smith Brown and John Place.
D. Appleton and Company, New York, 1893.

Barrett, Alfred How

Our Treatment of the Native Races. (N. Y., 1888).
The Original Source, 1890.

Byrd, Daniel Garrison

The American Race. N. D. C. Hedge. New York, 1891.

Brooks, Elizabeth Brewster

The Story of the American Indian; his origin, development
and destiny. I. Lusk and Company, Boston, 1887.

White, George Charles

The Legal Status of the American Indian: with special
reference to the treaty of 1825. (N. Y., 1882)

Channing, Edward

A History of the United States. 4 vols. The Macmillan
Company. New York, 1905-1917.

Claiborne, John Francis Hamtramck

Mississippi, as a Province, Territory, and State.
Power and Barksdale. Jackson, 1880.

Dellenbaugh, Frederick S.

The North-Americans of Yesterday. Fourth edition.
G. P. Putnam's Sons. New York and London. 1900.

Ellis, George Edward

The Loyalists and their Fortunes. In Winson, Justin, ed.
Narrative and Critical History of America.

Farrand, Livingston

Basis of American History. Harper and Brothers.
New York and London, 1904.

Fiske, John

The Critical Period of American History. 6th edition.
Houghton, Mifflin and Company. Boston and New
York, 1890.

Chicago, Illinois

A History of the United States. 4 vols. The Macmillan Company. New York, 1902-1913.

Diabene, John Thomas

Michigan, an - Province, Territory, and State. Power and Politics. Lansing, 1901.

Michigan, Historical

The North-Western of Territory. First edition. U. T. Paine's Book. New York and London, 1901.

Miss, George

The Loyalists and their Fortunes. In Wisconsin, 1763-1800. Narrative and Original History of America.

Parsons, Livingston

Outline of American History. Harper and Brothers. New York and London, 1901.

Pike, John

The Original Period of American History. 2nd edition. Harcourt, Hiltin and Company. Boston and New York, 1900.

Fortier, Alcée

A History of Louisiana. 4 vols. Goupil and Company
of Paris. 170 Fifth Avenue, New York, 1904.

Gallatin, Albert, i.e. Abraham Albert Alphonse

A Synopsis of the Indian Tribes in the United States.
American Antiquarian Society. Cambridge,
Massachusetts, 1836.

Harper's Encyclopaedia of United States History. 10 vols.

Based upon the Plan of Benson John Lossing.

Harper and Brothers. New York and London, 1905.

Gayarre, Charles

History of Louisiana. 4 vols. Fourth Edition.

F.F. Hansell and Brothers. New Orleans, 1904.

Hamilton, Peter Joseph

Colonial Mobile. Revised Edition. Houghton, Mifflin
and Company. Boston and New York, 1910.

Haywood, John

The Civil and Political History of the State of
Tennessee. Second edition. Publishing House of
of Methodist Episcopal Church, South Barber and
Smith, Agents. Nashville, 1891.

Foreign Affairs

A History of the United States... 1875
 of the... 1875
 of the... 1875
 of the... 1875
 of the... 1875

History of the United States... 1875
 of the... 1875
 of the... 1875

General History

History of the United States... 1875
 of the... 1875
 of the... 1875
 of the... 1875

Political Science

The Civil and Political History of the United States... 1875
 of the... 1875
 of the... 1875

Irving, Theodore

The Conquest of Florida, by Hernando de Soto. Based upon "La Florida del Inca" of Garcilasso de la Vega, and the English translation of 1686 of the anonymous "Relaçam verdadeira." 2 vols. A History of the People of the United States. 3 vols. G. P. Putnam. Philadelphia, 1835. D. Appleton and Company. New York, 1893-1913.

Johnson, William E.

The Federal Government and the Liquor Traffic. The American Issue Publication Company.

Westerville, Ohio. 1911.

Jones, Charles Colcock

Antiquities of the Southern Indians. D. Appleton and Company. New York, 1873.

Kent, James

Commentaries on American Law. Fourteenth edition. Edited by John M. Gould. Little, Brown, and Company. Boston, 1896.

Leupp, Francis Ellington

The Indian and his Problem. C. Scribner's Sons. New York, 1910.

Living, Theodore

The Government of Florida, by Honorable de Bore, Judge
upon "the Florida oil lease" of Generalissimo as in
Veys, and the English translation of 1908 of the
anonymous "Relacion vortabular." 2 vols.
O. E. Fournier, Philadelphia, 1881.

Johnson, William K.

The Federal Government and the Indian Territory
The American Indian Population Company,
Westerville, Ohio, 1911.

Jones, Charles Colcord

Antiquities of the Southern Indians. D. Appleton
and Company, New York, 1897.

Kear, James

Compendium on Indian Law, Fortieth edition.
Edited by John M. Gould, Little, Brown, and
Company, Boston, 1898.

Leupp, Thomas Ellington

The Indian and his Problem. C. Scribner's Sons,
New York, 1910.

McCall, Hugh

The Cherokee Indians, with special reference to their
 The History of Georgia. Second edition.
 relations with the United States Government.
 A. B. Caldwell. Atlanta, 1909.
 The Crafts Press. New York, 1909.

McMaster, John Bach

A History of the People of the United States. 8 vols.
 D. Appleton and Company. New York, 1898-1913.
 American Historical Association for the year.

With the Fathers. D. Appleton and Company. Oxford.
 New York, 1908.

Martin, François Xavier

The History of Louisiana. Second edition.
 James A. Gresham. New Orleans, 1882.

MINICROFT
 LIBRARY

Meek, Alexander Beaufort

Romantic Passages in Southwestern History. Fourth
 edition. S.H. Goetzel and Company. Eighteenth
 Mobile and New York, 1857.

Monette, John W.

History of the Discovery and Settlement of the Valley
 of the Mississippi. 2 vols. Harper and Brothers.
 New York, 1848.

McCull, Roger

The History of Georgia. Second edition.
A. S. Gilman. Atlanta, 1909.

McMaster, John Bach

A History of the People of the United States. 8 vols.
D. Appleton and Company. New York, 1905-1913.

With the Fathers. D. Appleton and Company.
New York, 1908.

Martin, Frederick Xavier

The History of Louisiana. Second edition.
James A. Graham. New Orleans, 1922.

Mear, Alexander Hamilton

Romantic Passages in Southwestern History. Fourth
edition. S. S. Green and Company.
Mobile and New York, 1927.

Monette, John W.

History of the Discovery and Settlement of the Valley
of the Mississippi. 2 vols. Harper and Brothers
New York, 1845.

Parker, Thomas Valentine .

The Cherokee Indians, with special reference to their
relations with the United States Government.

The Grafton Press. New York, 1907. ~~1909.~~

Phillips, Bonnell Ulrich

Georgia and States Rights. In Annual Report of the
American Historical Association for the year
1901. Vol. II. Government Printing Office.
Washington, 1902.

Pichett, Albert James

History of Alabama; and Incidentally of Georgia and
Mississippi. Robert C. Randolph. Sheffield,
Alabama, 1896.

Ramsey, James Gattys McGregor

The Annals of Tennessee to the End of the Eighteenth
Century. J. Russell. Charleston, 1853.

Roosevelt, Theodore

The Winning of the West. 5 vols. G. P. Putnam's Sons.
New York and London, 1904.

Stevens, William Lloyd

A History of Georgia. 3 vols. Grafton Press

Copyright, 1902, G. P. Putnam's Sons.

Forster, Thomas Valentine .

The Overseas Islands, with special reference to their relations with the United States Government.

The Harlow Press, New York, 1907.

Phillips, Kenneth Dyring

Georgia and State Rights. In Annual Report of the

American Historical Association for the year

1901 - Vol. II. Government Printing Office,

Washington, 1902.

Pinkard, Albert James

History of Alabama, and Incidents of Georgia and

Mississippi. Robert G. Slaughter, Huntsville,

Alabama, 1856.

Raney, James Dutton McCreary

The Annals of Tennessee to the End of the Eighteenth

Century. J. Russell. Charleston, 1828.

Roosevelt, Theodore

The Winning of the West. 3 vols. G. P. Putnam's Sons,

New York and London, 1901.

Royce, Charles C., Comp.

Indian Land Cessions in the United States. In
 United States Bureau of American Ethnology,
 Eighteenth Annual Report. Washington, 1899.

Royce, Charles C.

The Cherokee Nation of Indians. In United States
 Bureau of American Ethnology, Fifth Annual
 Report. Government Printing Office.
 Washington, 1887.

Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe

Archives of Aboriginal Knowledge. 6 vols.
 Philadelphia, 1860.

Simms, William Gilmore

The History of South Carolina. Second edition.
 Babcock. Charleston, 1842.

Soley, James Russell

The Wars of the United States, 1789-1850. In
 Winsor, Justin, ed. Narrative and Critical
 History of America, VII.

Stevens, William Bacon

A History of Georgia. 2 vols. D. Appleton and
 Company. New York. W.T. Williams. Savannah,
 1847-1859.

Boyer, Charles G., 1927.

Indian Land Operations in the United States. In
United States Bureau of Economic Geography,
Eighth Annual Report, Washington, 1927.

Boyer, Charles G.

The Geologic History of Indiana. In United States
Bureau of Economic Geography, Fifth Annual
Report, Government Printing Office,
Washington, 1925.

Boydell, Henry Ross

Analysis of Agricultural Knowledge. In
Ohio State University, 1920.

Brim, William Oliver

The History of South Carolina. Second Edition.
Boston, Ginn Press, 1921.

Boyer, James Russell

The Wars of the United States, 1781-1820. In
Ernest Davis, ed. American and Colonial
History at America, VII.

Brown, William Brown

A History of Georgia. In W. E. B. Dubois and
Company, New York, N.Y. William Brown,
1847-1852.

Swanton, James Reed

Indian Tribes of the Lower Mississippi Valley and
Adjacent Coast of the Gulf of Mexico.

Government Printing Office. Washington, 1911

Triplett, Frank

Conquering the Wilderness. N.D.Thompson and Company.

New York and St.Louis, 1883.

Upham, Charles W.

The Life of Timothy Pickering. Little, Brown and
Company. Boston, 1873.

West, Willis Mason

American History and Government. Allyn Bacon.

Boston, New York and Chicago, 1913.

* * *

